## CHAPTER 1

1. (a) From Fig. 11a, the atom at the center of the cube is surround by four equidistant nearest neighbors that lie at the corners of a tetrahedron. Therefore the distance between nearest neighbors in silicon ( $a=5.43 \AA$ ) is

$$
1 / 2\left[(a / 2)^{2}+(\sqrt{2 a} / 2)^{2}\right]^{1 / 2}=3 a / 4=2.35 \AA .
$$

(b) For the (100) plane, there are two atoms (one central atom and 4 corner atoms each contributing $1 / 4$ of an atom for a total of two atoms as shown in Fig. 4a) for an area of $a^{2}$, therefore we have

$$
2 / a^{2}=2 /\left(5.43 \times 10^{-8}\right)^{2}=6.78 \times 10^{14} \text { atoms } / \mathrm{cm}^{2}
$$

Similarly we have for (110) plane (Fig. 4a and Fig. 6)

$$
(2+2 \times 1 / 2+4 \times 1 / 4) / \sqrt{2 a}^{2}=9.6 \times 10^{15} \text { atoms } / \mathrm{cm}^{2}
$$

and for (111) plane (Fig. 4a and Fig. 6)

$$
(3 \times 1 / 2+3 \times 1 / 6) / 1 / 2(\sqrt{2 a})\left(\sqrt{\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)} a\right)=\frac{2}{\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) a^{2}}=7.83 \times 10^{14} \mathrm{atoms} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}
$$

2. (a) For the simple cubic, a unit cell contains $1 / 8$ of a sphere at each of the eight corners for a total of one sphere.
$\therefore$ Maximum fraction of cell filled

$$
=\text { no. of sphere } \times \text { volume of each sphere/unit cell volume }
$$

$=1 \times 4 \pi(a / 2)^{3} / a^{3}=52 \%$
(b) For a face-centered cubic, a unit cell contains $1 / 8$ of a sphere at each of the eight corners for a total of one sphere. The fcc also contains half a sphere at each of the six faces for a total of three spheres. The nearest neighbor distance is $1 / 2(a \sqrt{2})$. Therefore the radius of each sphere is $1 / 4(a \sqrt{2})$.
$\therefore$ Maximum fraction of cell filled

$$
=(1+3)\left\{4 \pi[(a / 2) / 4]^{3} / 3\right\} / a^{3}=74 \% .
$$

(c) For a diamond lattice, a unit cell contains $1 / 8$ of a sphere at each of the eight corners for a total of one sphere, $1 / 2$ of a sphere at each of the six faces for a total of three
spheres, and 4 spheres inside the cell. The diagonal distance between $(1 / 2,0,0)$ and (1/4, 1/4, 1/4) shown in Fig. 9a is

$$
\mathrm{D}=\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\left(\frac{a}{2}\right)^{2}+\left(\frac{a}{2}\right)^{2}+\left(\frac{a}{2}\right)^{2}}=\frac{a}{4} \sqrt{3}
$$

The radius of the sphere is $\mathrm{D} / 2=\frac{a}{8} \sqrt{3}$
$\therefore$ Maximum fraction of cell filled

$$
=(1+3+4)\left[\frac{4 \pi}{3}\left(\frac{a}{8} \sqrt{3}\right)\right]^{3} / a^{3}=\pi \sqrt{3} / 16=34 \%
$$

This is a relatively low percentage compared to other lattice structures.
3. Taking the reciprocals of these intercepts we get $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$. The smallest three integers having the same ratio are 6,4 , and 3 . The plane is referred to as (643) plane.
4. The heights at $\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}$, and Z point are $\frac{3}{4}, \frac{1}{4}$, and $\frac{3}{4}$.
5. Length of diagonal $=\left[a^{2}+a^{2}+a^{2}\right]^{1 / 2}=r+2 r+r$
$\left[3 a^{2}\right]^{1 / 2}=4 r$.
Thus: $a=4 r /[3]^{1 / 2}$
6. (a) The lattice constant for GaAs is $5.65 \AA$, and the atomic weights of $G a$ and As are 69.72 and $74.92 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{mole}$, respectively. There are four gallium atoms and four arsenic atoms per unit cell, therefore

$$
\begin{aligned}
4 / a^{3} & =4 /\left(5.65 \times 10^{-8}\right)^{3}=2.22 \times 10^{22} \mathrm{Ga} \text { or As atoms } / \mathrm{cm}^{2}, \\
\text { Density } & =\left(\text { no. of atoms } / \mathrm{cm}^{3} \times \text { atomic weight }\right) / \text { Avogadro constant } \\
& =2.22 \times 10^{22}(69.72+74.92) / 6.02 \times 10^{23}=5.33 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3} .
\end{aligned}
$$

(b) If GaAs is doped with Sn and Sn atoms displace Ga atoms, donors are formed, because Sn has four valence electrons while Ga has only three. The resulting semiconductor is $n$-type .
7. $E_{g}(T)=1.17-\frac{4.73 \times 10^{-4} T^{2}}{(T+636)}$ for Si
$\therefore E_{g}(100 \mathrm{~K})=1.163 \mathrm{eV}$, and $E_{g}(600 \mathrm{~K})=1.032 \mathrm{eV}$
$E_{g}(T)=1.519-\frac{5.405 \times 10^{-4} T^{2}}{(T+204)}$ for GaAs
$\therefore E_{g}(100 \mathrm{~K})=1.501 \mathrm{eV}$, and $E_{g}(600 \mathrm{~K})=1.277 \mathrm{eV}$.
8. Effective mass $m^{*}=\left(d^{2} E / d p^{2}\right)^{-1}$. Using given relation between E and p then ultimately leads to: $m^{*}=m_{0}(1+2 \alpha E)^{3}$.
9. The density of holes in the valence band is given by integrating the product $N(E)[1-F(E)] d E$ from top of the valence band ( $E_{V}$ taken to be $E=0$ ) to the bottom of the valence band $\mathrm{E}_{\text {bottom }}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
p=\int_{0}^{E_{\text {boromem }}} N(E)[1-F(E)] d E \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $1-\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{E})=1-\left\{1 /\left[1+e^{\left(E-E_{F}\right) / k T}\right]\right\}=\left[1+e^{\left(E-E_{F}\right) / k T}\right]^{-1}$
If $E_{F}-E \gtrdot k T$ then

$$
\begin{equation*}
1-F(E) \sim \exp \left[-\left(E_{F}-E\right) / k T\right] \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then from Appendix H and, Eqs. 1 and 2 we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
p=4 \pi\left[2 m_{p} / h^{2}\right]^{3 / 2} \int_{0}^{E_{\text {botomem }}} \quad E^{1 / 2} \exp \left[-\left(E_{F}-E\right) / k T\right] d E \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let $x \equiv E / k T$, and let $E_{\text {botoom }}=-\infty$, Eq. 3 becomes

$$
\left.p=4 \pi\left(2 m_{p} / h^{2}\right)^{3 / 2}(k \mathrm{~T})^{3 / 2} \exp \left[-\left(E_{F} / k T\right)\right]\right]_{0}^{-\infty} x^{1 / 2} \mathrm{e}^{x} \mathrm{~d} x
$$

where the integral on the right is of the standard form and equals $\sqrt{\pi} / 2$.

$$
\therefore p=2\left[2 \pi m_{p} k T / h^{2}\right]^{3 / 2} \exp \left[-E_{F} / k T\right]
$$

By referring to the top of the valence band as $E_{V}$ instead of $E=0$ we have,

$$
p=2\left(2 \pi m_{p} k T / h^{2}\right)^{3 / 2} \exp \left[-\left(E_{F}-E_{V}\right) / k T\right]
$$

or

$$
p=N_{V} \exp \left[-\left(E_{F}-E_{V}\right) / k T\right]
$$

where

$$
N_{V}=2\left(2 \pi m_{p} k T / h^{2}\right)^{3} .
$$

10. From Eq. 18

$$
N_{V}=2\left(2 \pi m_{p} k T / h^{2}\right)^{3 / 2}
$$

The effective mass of holes in Si is

$$
\begin{aligned}
m p & =\left(N_{V} / 2\right)^{2 / 3}\left(h^{2} / 2 \pi k T\right) \\
& =\left(\frac{2.66 \times 10^{19} \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~m}^{-3}}{3}\right)^{2 / 3} \frac{\left(6.625 \times 10^{-34}\right)^{2}}{2 \pi\left(1.38 \times 10^{-23}\right)(300)} \\
& =9.4 \times 10^{-31} \mathrm{~kg}=1.03 \mathrm{~m}_{0}
\end{aligned}
$$

Similarly, we have for GaAs

$$
m_{p}=3.9 \times 10^{-31} \mathrm{~kg}=0.43 m_{0} .
$$

11. Using Eq. 19

$$
\begin{align*}
E_{i} & =\left(E_{C}+E_{V}\right) / 2+(k T / 2) \ln \left(N_{V} / N_{C}\right) \\
& =\left(E_{C}+E_{V}\right) / 2+(3 k T / 4) \ln \left[\left(m_{p} / m_{n}\right)(6)^{2 / 3}\right] \tag{1}
\end{align*}
$$

At 77 K

$$
\begin{aligned}
E_{i} & =(1.16 / 2)+\left(3 \times 1.38 \times 10^{-23} T\right) /\left(4 \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19}\right) \ln (1.0 / 0.62) \\
& =0.58+3.29 \times 10^{-5} T=0.58+2.54 \times 10^{-3}=0.583 \mathrm{eV} .
\end{aligned}
$$

At 300 K

$$
E_{i}=(1.12 / 2)+\left(3.29 \times 10^{-5}\right)(300)=0.56+0.009=0.569 \mathrm{eV}
$$

At 373 K

$$
E_{i}=(1.09 / 2)+\left(3.29 \times 10^{-5}\right)(373)=0.545+0.012=0.557 \mathrm{eV}
$$

Because the second term on the right-hand side of the Eq. 1 is much smaller compared to the first term, over the above temperature range, it is reasonable to assume that $E_{i}$ is in the center of the forbidden gap.
12. $\quad K E=\frac{\int_{E_{C}}^{E_{\text {lop }}}\left(E-E_{C}\right) \sqrt{E-E_{C}} e^{-\left(E-E_{F}\right) / k T} \mathrm{~d} E}{\int_{E_{C}}^{E_{l p}} \sqrt{E-E_{C}} e^{-\left(E-E_{F}\right) / k T} \mathrm{~d} E} I_{x \equiv\left(E-E_{C}\right)}$
$=k T \frac{\int_{0}^{\infty} x^{3 / 2} \mathrm{e}^{-x} \mathrm{~d} x}{\int_{0}^{\infty} x^{1 / 2} \mathrm{e}^{-x} \mathrm{~d} x}=k T \frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{5}{2}\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)}=k T \frac{1.5 \times 0.5 \times \sqrt{\pi}}{0.5 \sqrt{\pi}}$

$$
=\frac{3}{2} k T .
$$

13. (a) $p=m v=9.109 \times 10^{-31} \times 10^{5}=9.109 \times 10^{-29} \mathrm{~kg}-\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$
$\lambda=\frac{h}{p}=\frac{6.626 \times 10^{-34}}{9.109 \times 10^{-26}}=7.27 \times 10^{-9} \mathrm{~m}=72.7 \AA$
(b) $\lambda_{n}=\frac{m_{0}}{m_{p}} \lambda=\frac{1}{0.063} \times 72.7=1154 \AA$.
14. $p \approx N_{A} \approx 10^{17} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$. Now at $300^{\circ} \mathrm{K}: n_{i}=9.65 \times 10^{9}$.

But from Eq. 19: $n_{i}(200) / n_{i}(300)=\left[\exp \left(-E_{g} /(2 k 200)\right] /\left[\exp \left(-E_{g} /(2 k 300)\right]\right.\right.$
For silicon: $. E_{g}=1.12 \mathrm{eV}$.
$\rightarrow n_{i}(77)=9.65 \times 10^{9}\left[\exp (-1.12 /(2 k 200)] /\left[\exp (-1.12 /(2 k 300)]=1.9473 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}\right.\right.$.

From Eq. 17, $n \approx n_{i}^{2} / N_{A} \approx\left(1.9473 \times 10^{5}\right)^{2} / 10^{17} \approx 3.7923 \times 10^{-7} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$.
15. From $E c-E_{F}=k T \ln \left[N_{C} /\left(N_{D}-N_{A}\right)\right]$
which can be rewritten as $N_{D}-N_{A}=N_{C} \exp \left[-\left(E_{C}-E_{F}\right) / k T\right]$
Then $N_{D}-N_{A}=2.86 \times 10^{19} \exp (-0.20 / 0.0259)=1.26 \times 10^{16} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$
or $N_{D}=1.26 \times 10^{16}+N_{A}=2.26 \times 10^{16} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$
A compensated semiconductor can be fabricated to provide a specific Fermi energy level.
16. From Fig. 28a we can draw the following energy-band diagrams:

17. Choose the valance band-edge as the zero reference. So then: $E_{c}=1.12 \mathrm{eV}$ and $E_{i} \sim 0.56 \mathrm{eV}$. The given Fermi level $E_{F}$ is: 0.92 eV . The sample is clearly $n$-type.

Using Eq. 13 with $N_{c}=2.86 \times 10^{19} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}: n=N_{c} \exp \left[\left(E_{F}-E_{c}\right) /(k T)\right]$
$\rightarrow n=2.86 \times 10^{19} \exp [(0.92-1.12) /(0.0259)]=1.2668 \times 10^{16} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$.
Hence: $N_{D} \sim n=1.2668 \times 10^{16} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$.
Thus: $p=n_{i}^{2} / n \sim\left(9.65 \times 10^{9}\right)^{2} / 1.2668 \times 10^{16}=7350.45 \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$.
18. From Eq. 27: $p+N_{D}=n+N_{A}$.
$p+8 \times 10^{16}=n+10^{16}$
$p+7 \times 10^{16}=n$.
Using: $p n=n_{i}^{2}$ leads to: $p\left(p+7 \times 10^{16}\right)=\left(9.65 \times 10^{9}\right)^{2}$. Solving leads to: $p=1330.32 \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$.

Since: $p=n_{i} \exp \left[\left(E_{i}-E_{F}\right) /(k T)\right]$
$1330.32=9.65 \times 10^{9} \exp \left[\left(E_{i}-E_{F}\right) /(k T)\right]$.
Thus: $\left(E_{i}-E_{F}\right) /(k T)=-15.797$
$E_{F}=E_{i}+0.40914=1.12 / 2+0.40914=0.96914 \mathrm{eV}$.
19. (1) $N_{D}=2 N_{A}(2) 2 N_{A}$
20. Assuming complete ionization, the Fermi level measured from the intrinsic Fermi level is 0.35 eV for $10^{15} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}, 0.45 \mathrm{eV}$ for $10^{17} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$, and 0.54 eV for $10^{19} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$.

The number of electrons that are ionized is given by

$$
n \cong N_{D}\left[1-F\left(E_{D}\right)\right]=N_{D} /\left[1+e^{-\left(E_{D}-E_{F}\right) / k T}\right]
$$

Using the Fermi levels given above, we obtain the number of ionized donors as

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
n=10^{15} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3} & \text { for } N_{D}=10^{15} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3} \\
n=0.93 \times 10^{17} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3} & \text { for } N_{D}=10^{17} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3} \\
n=0.27 \times 10^{19} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3} & \text { for } N_{D}=10^{19} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}
\end{array}
$$

Therefore, the assumption of complete ionization is valid only for the case of $10^{15} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$.
21. $N_{D}^{+}=\frac{10^{16}}{1+e^{-\left(E_{D}-E_{F}\right) / k T}}=\frac{10^{16}}{1+e^{-0.135}}$

$$
=\frac{10^{16}}{1+\frac{1}{1.145}}=5.33 \times 10^{15} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}
$$

The neutral donor $=10^{16}-5.33 \times 10^{15} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}=4.67 \times 10^{15} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$
$\therefore$ The ratio of $\frac{N_{D}^{o}}{N_{D}^{+}}=\frac{4.76}{5.33}=0.876$.

## CHAPTER 2

1. (a) For intrinsic $\mathrm{Si}, \mu_{n}=1450, \mu_{p}=505$, and $n=p=n_{i}=9.65 \times 10^{9}$

We have $\rho=\frac{1}{q n \mu_{n}+q p \mu_{p}}=\frac{1}{q n_{i}\left(\mu_{n}+\mu_{p}\right)}=3.31 \times 10^{5} \Omega-\mathrm{cm}$
(b) Similarly for GaAs, $\mu_{n}=9200, \mu_{p}=320$, and $n=p=n_{i}=2.25 \times 10^{6}$

We have $\rho=\frac{1}{q n \mu_{n}+q p \mu_{p}}=\frac{1}{q n_{i}\left(\mu_{n}+\mu_{p}\right)}=2.92 \times 10^{8} \Omega-\mathrm{cm}$.
2. The mobility $=q * \tau / m$. Using MKS (SI) units:
$\rightarrow 1000 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / V s=\left[1.6 \times 10^{-19} \tau\right] /\left(0.26 \times 9.1 \times 10^{-31} \mathrm{Kg}\right)$.
$\rightarrow \tau=1.4787 \times 10^{-13} \mathrm{~s}$.
3. (a) $p=5 \times 10^{15} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}, n=n_{i}^{2} / p=\left(9.65 \times 10^{9}\right)^{2} / 5 \times 10^{15}=1.86 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$
$\mu_{p}=410 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{V}-\mathrm{s}, \mu_{n}=1300 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{V}-\mathrm{s}$
$\rho=\frac{1}{q \mu_{n} n+q \mu_{p} p} \approx \frac{1}{q \mu_{p} p}=3 \Omega-\mathrm{cm}$
(b) $\quad p=N_{A}-N_{D}=2 \times 10^{16}-1.5 \times 10^{16}=5 \times 10^{15} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}, n=1.86 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$
$\mu_{p}=\mu_{p}\left(N_{A}+N_{D}\right)=\mu_{p}\left(3.5 \times 10^{16}\right)=290 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{V}-\mathrm{s}$,
$\mu_{n}=\mu_{n}\left(N_{A}+N_{D}\right)=1000 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{V}-\mathrm{s}$
$\rho=\frac{1}{q \mu_{n} n+q \mu_{p} p} \approx \frac{1}{q \mu_{p} p}=4.3 \Omega-\mathrm{cm}$
(c) $\quad p=N_{A}($ Boron $)-N_{D}+N_{A}($ Gallium $)=5 \times 10^{15} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}, n=1.86 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$
$\mu_{p}=\mu_{p}\left(N_{A}+N_{D}+N_{A}\right)=\mu_{p}\left(2.05 \times 10^{17}\right)=150 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{V}-\mathrm{s}$,
$\mu_{n}=\mu_{n}\left(N_{A}+N_{D}+N_{A}\right)=520 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{V}-\mathrm{s}$
$\rho=8.3 \Omega-\mathrm{cm}$.
4. $\quad$ Since $\frac{1}{\mu}=\frac{1}{\mu_{1}}+\frac{1}{\mu_{2}}$
$\therefore \frac{1}{\mu}=\frac{1}{250}+\frac{1}{500} \quad \mu=167 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / V-\mathrm{s}$.
5. (a) $\quad\left(N_{v} / N_{c}\right)=\left[m_{h} / m_{e}\right]^{3 / 2}$

$$
\rightarrow m_{h}=m_{e}\left(N_{v} / N_{c}\right)^{2 / 3}=9.1 \times 10^{-32}[2.5 / 3.0]^{2 / 3}=8.058 \times 10^{-32} \mathrm{Kg} .
$$

(b) $\quad n_{i}^{2}=\left[N_{v} N_{c}\right] \exp \left[-E_{g} /\left(k_{B} T\right)\right] \rightarrow$

$$
\begin{aligned}
E_{g} & =\left(k_{B} T\right) \operatorname{Ln}\left\{\left[N_{v} N_{c}\right] / n_{i}^{2}\right\} \\
& =\left[1.38 \times 10^{-23} \times 300 / 1.6 \times 10^{-19}\right] \ln \left(7.5 \times 10^{18}\right) \rightarrow \\
E_{g} & =1.1245 \mathrm{eV} .
\end{aligned}
$$

(c) Fermi energy $\sim\left[E_{g} / 2\right]$ below conduction band.
$\rightarrow E_{F}=-0.56228 \mathrm{eV}$ with respect to the conduction band.
(d) Thermal velocity $v_{t h}=\left[3 k_{B} T / m\right]^{1 / 2}$.
$\rightarrow v_{t h}=\left[3 \times 1.38 \times 10^{-23} \times 300 / 8.058 \times 10^{-32}\right]^{1 / 2} \sim 3.9261 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$.
6 Hall coefficient,

$$
R_{H}=\frac{V_{H} A}{I B_{z} W}=\frac{10 \times 10^{-3} \times 1.6 \times 10^{-3}}{2.5 \times 10^{-3} \times\left(30 \times 10^{-9} \times 10^{4}\right) \times 0.05}=426.7 \mathrm{~cm}^{3} / \mathrm{C}
$$

Since the sign of $R_{H}$ is positive, the carriers are holes. From Eq. 22
$p=\frac{1}{q R_{H}}=\frac{1}{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 426.7}=1.46 \times 10^{16} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$
Assuming $N_{A} \approx p$, from Fig. 7 we obtain $\rho=1.1 \Omega-\mathrm{cm}$
The mobility $\mu_{p}$ is given by Eq. 15 b

$$
\mu_{p}=\frac{1}{q p \rho}=\frac{1}{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 1.46 \times 10^{16} \times 1.1}=380 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{V}-\mathrm{s} .
$$

7. At the limit when $d \gg s, C F=\frac{\pi}{\ln 2}=4.53$. Then from Eq. 16
$\rho=\frac{V}{I} \times W \times C F \frac{10 \times 10^{-3}}{1 \times 10^{-3}} \times 50 \times 10^{-4} \times 4.53=0.226 \Omega-\mathrm{cm}$
From Fig. $6, C F=4.2(d / s=10)$; using the $a / d=1$ curve we obtain

$$
V=\rho \cdot I /(W \cdot C F)=\frac{0.226 \times 10^{-3}}{50 \times 10^{-4} \times 4.2}=10.78 \mathrm{mV} .
$$

8. 

$$
\sigma=q\left(\mu_{n} n+\mu_{p} p\right)=q \mu_{p}\left(b n+n_{i}^{2} / n\right)
$$

From the condition $d \sigma / d n=0$, we obtain

$$
n=n_{i} / \sqrt{b}
$$

Therefore

$$
\frac{\rho_{m}}{\rho_{i}}=\frac{\frac{1}{q \mu_{p}\left(b n_{i} / \sqrt{b}+\sqrt{b} n_{i}\right)}}{\frac{1}{q \mu_{p} n_{i}(b+1)}}=\frac{b+1}{2 \sqrt{b}} .
$$

9. Since $R \propto \rho$ and $\rho=\frac{1}{q n \mu_{n}+q p \mu_{p}}$, hence $R \propto \frac{1}{n \mu_{n}+p \mu_{p}}$

From Einstein relation $D \propto \mu$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mu_{n} / \mu_{p}=D_{n} / D_{p}=50 \\
& \frac{R_{1}}{0.5 R_{1}}=\frac{\frac{1}{N_{D} \mu_{n}}}{\frac{1}{N_{D} \mu_{n}+N_{A} \mu_{p}}}
\end{aligned}
$$

We have $N_{A}=50 N_{D}$.
10. Yes, in case of non-uniform internal doping.
11. (a)

From Eq. 31, $J_{n}=0$ and

$$
\mathrm{E}(x)=-\frac{D_{n}}{\mu_{n}} \frac{d n / d x}{n}=-\frac{k T}{q} \frac{N_{0}(-a) e^{-a x}}{N_{0} e^{-a x}}=+\frac{k T}{q} a
$$

(b)

$$
\mathscr{E}(x)=0.0259\left(10^{4}\right)=259 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{cm} .
$$

12. At thermal and electric equilibria,

$$
\begin{aligned}
J_{n} & =q \mu_{n} n(x) \mathrm{E}+q D_{n} \frac{d n(x)}{d x}=0 \\
\mathrm{E}(x) & =-\frac{D_{n}}{\mu_{n}} \frac{1}{n(x)} \frac{d n(x)}{d x}=-\frac{D_{n}}{\mu_{n}} \frac{1}{N_{0}+\left(N_{L}-N_{0}\right)(x / L)} \frac{N_{L}-N_{0}}{L} \\
& =-\frac{D_{n}}{\mu_{n}} \frac{N_{L}-N_{0}}{L N_{0}+\left(N_{L}-N_{0}\right) x} \\
V & =\int_{0}^{L}-\frac{D_{n}}{\mu} \frac{N_{L}-N_{0}}{L N_{0}+\left(N_{L}-N_{0}\right) x}=-\frac{D_{n}}{\mu_{n}} \ln \frac{N_{L}}{N_{0}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

13. $\Delta n=\Delta p=\tau_{p} G_{L}=10 \times 10^{-6} \times 10^{16}=10^{11} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$

$$
n=n_{n o}+\Delta n=N_{D}+\Delta n=10^{15}+10^{11} \approx 10^{15} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}
$$

$$
p=\frac{n_{i}^{2}}{N_{D}}+\Delta p=\frac{\left(9.65 \times 10^{9}\right)^{2}}{10^{15}}+10^{11} \approx 10^{11} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3} .
$$

14. (a) $\tau_{p} \approx \frac{1}{\sigma_{p} v_{t h} N_{t}}=\frac{1}{5 \times 10^{-15} \times 10^{7} \times 2 \times 10^{15}}=10^{-8} \mathrm{~S}$
$L_{p}=\sqrt{D_{p} \tau_{p}}=\sqrt{9 \times 10^{-8}}=3 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~cm}$
$S_{t r}=v_{t h} \sigma_{s} N_{s t s}=10^{7} \times 2 \times 10^{-16} \times 10^{10}=20 \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{s}$
(b) The hole concentration at the surface is given by Eq. 67

$$
\begin{aligned}
p_{n}(0) & =p_{n o}+\tau_{p} G_{L}\left(1-\frac{\tau_{p} S_{l r}}{L_{p}+\tau_{p} S_{l r}}\right) \\
& =\frac{\left(9.65 \times 10^{9}\right)^{2}}{2 \times 10^{16}}+10^{-8} \times 10^{17}\left(1-\frac{10^{-8} \times 20}{3 \times 10^{-4}+10^{-8} \times 20}\right) \\
& \approx 10^{9} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3} .
\end{aligned}
$$

15. Total excess holes $=\int \Delta p(x) A d x$ where the integration goes from 0 to $2 \mu m$.

Here:

$$
\Delta p(x)=5 \times 10^{14}\left(1-0.5 \times 10^{4} x\right), \text { and } A=10^{-4} \mathrm{~cm}^{2}
$$

Thus excess hole number $=5 \times 10^{6}$.
Next, rate of total hole recombination: (excess hole number)/(hole lifetime)

$$
=\left(5 \times 10^{6}\right) /\left(10^{-4}\right)=5 \times 10^{10} \mathrm{~s}^{-1} .
$$

16. $\sigma=q n \mu_{n}+q p \mu_{p}$

Before illumination

$$
n_{n}=n_{n o}, p_{n}=p_{n o}
$$

After illumination

$$
\begin{gathered}
n_{n}=n_{n o}+\Delta n=n_{n o}+\tau_{p} G, \\
p_{n}=p_{n o}+\Delta p=p_{n o}+\tau_{p} G \\
\Delta \sigma=\left[q \mu_{n}\left(n_{n o}+\Delta n\right)+q \mu_{p}\left(p_{n o}+\Delta p\right)\right]-\left(q \mu_{n} n_{n o}+q \mu_{p} p_{n o}\right) \\
=q\left(\mu_{n}+\mu_{p}\right) \tau_{p} G .
\end{gathered}
$$

17. (a) $J_{p, \text { diff }}=-q D_{p} \frac{d p}{d x}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =-1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 12 \times \frac{1}{12 \times 10^{-4}} \times 10^{15} \exp (-x / 12) \\
& =1.6 \exp (-x / 12) \mathrm{A} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

(b) $J_{n, \text { drift }}=J_{\text {total }}-J_{p, \text { diff }}$

$$
=4.8-1.6 \exp (-x / 12) \mathrm{A} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}
$$

(c) $\because J_{n, \text { drift }}=q n \mu_{n} \mathrm{E}$
$\therefore 4.8-1.6 \exp (-x / 12)=1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 10^{16} \times 1000 \times \mathrm{E}$
$\mathrm{E}=3-\exp (-x / 12) \mathrm{V} / \mathrm{cm}$.
18. Diffusion current density $J_{n}=q D_{n} d n / d x=k T \mu_{n} d n / d x$. In this case:

$$
J_{n}=k T \mu_{n} d n / d x=1.38 \times 10^{-23} \times 300 \times 1500\left(0-10^{16}\right) /\left(10^{-4}\right)=621 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{cm}^{2} .
$$

The field required for same current density:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E=J_{n} /\left(n q \mu_{n}\right)=621 /\left(1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 10^{16} \times 1500\right) \\
& \rightarrow E=258.75 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{cm}
\end{aligned}
$$

19. In steady state, the recombination rate at the surface and in the bulk is equal

$$
\frac{\Delta p_{n, \text { bulk }}}{\tau_{p, \text { bulk }}}=\frac{\Delta p_{n, \text { surface }}}{\tau_{p, \text { surface }}}
$$

so that the excess minority carrier concentration at the surface

$$
\Delta p_{n, \text { surface }}=10^{14} \cdot \frac{10^{-7}}{10^{-6}}=10^{13} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}
$$

The generation rate can be determined from the steady-state conditions in the bulk

$$
G=\frac{10^{14}}{10^{-6}}=10^{20} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3} \mathrm{~s}^{-1}
$$

From Eq. 62, we can write

$$
D_{p}=\frac{\partial^{2} \Delta p}{\partial x^{2}}+G-\frac{\Delta p}{\tau_{p}}=0
$$

The boundary conditions are $\Delta p(x=\infty)=10^{14} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$ and $\Delta p(x=0)=10^{13} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$
Hence $\Delta p(x)=10^{14}\left(1-00.9 e^{-1 / L_{p}}\right)$
Where $L p=\sqrt{10 \cdot 10^{-6}}=31.6 \mu \mathrm{~m}$.
20. (a). The potential barrier height

$$
\varphi=\varphi-X_{B m}=4.2-4.0=0.2 \text { volts. }
$$

(b). The portion of injection current that reaches the opposite surface by diffusion is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \alpha_{0}=\frac{J_{p}(W)}{J_{p}(0)}=\frac{1}{\cosh \left(W / L_{p}\right)} \\
& L_{p} \equiv \sqrt{D_{p} \tau_{p}}=\sqrt{50 \times 50 \times 10^{-6}}=5 \times 10^{-2} \mathrm{~cm} \\
& \therefore \alpha_{0}=\frac{1}{\cosh \left(10^{-2} / 5 \times 10^{-2}\right)}=0.98
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, $98 \%$ of the injected current can reach the opposite surface.
21. (a) For $\mathrm{E}=0$ we have

$$
\frac{\partial p}{\partial t}=-\frac{p_{n}-p_{n o}}{\tau_{p}}+D_{p} \frac{\partial^{2} p_{n}}{\partial x^{2}}=0
$$

at steady state, the boundary conditions are $p_{n}(x=0)=p_{n}(0)$ and $p_{n}(x=W)=p_{n o}$. Therefore

$$
\begin{aligned}
& p_{n}(x)=p_{n o}+\left[p_{n}(0)-p_{n o}\right]\left[\frac{\sinh \left(\frac{W-x}{L_{p}}\right)}{\sinh \left(\frac{W}{L_{p}}\right)}\right] \\
& J_{p}(x=0)=-\left.q D_{p} \frac{\partial p_{n}}{\partial x}\right|_{x=0}=q\left[p_{n}(0)-p_{n o}\right] \frac{D_{p}}{L_{p}} \operatorname{coth}\left(\frac{W}{L_{p}}\right) \\
& J_{p}(x=W)=-\left.q D_{p} \frac{\partial p_{n}}{\partial x}\right|_{x=W}=q\left[p_{n}(0)-p_{n o} \frac{D_{p}}{L_{p}} \frac{1}{\sinh \left(\frac{W}{L_{p}}\right)} .\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

22. The potential barrier height

$$
\phi_{B}=\phi_{m}-\chi=4.2-4.0=0.2 \text { volts } .
$$

23. The number of electrons occupying the energy level between $E$ and $E+d E$ is $d n=N(E) F(E) d E$
where $N(E)$ is the density-of-state function, and $F(E)$ is Fermi-Dirac distribution function. Since only electrons with an energy greater than $E_{F}+q \phi_{m}$
and having a velocity component normal to the surface can escape the solid, the thermionic current density is

$$
J=\int q v_{x}=\int_{E_{p}+q \phi_{m}}^{\infty} \frac{4 \pi(2 m)^{3 / 2}}{h^{3}} v_{x} E^{1 / 2} e^{-\left(E-E_{F}\right) / k T} d E
$$

where $v_{x}$ is the component of velocity normal to the surface of the metal. Since the energy-momentum relationship

$$
E=\frac{P^{2}}{2 m}=\frac{1}{2 m}\left(p_{x}^{2}+p_{y}^{2}+p_{z}^{2}\right)
$$

Differentiation leads to $d E=\frac{P d P}{m}$
By changing the momentum component to rectangular coordinates,

$$
4 \pi P^{2} d P=d p_{x} d p_{y} d p_{z}
$$

$$
J=\frac{2 q}{m h^{3}} \int_{p_{x 0}}^{\infty} \int_{p_{y}=-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{p=-\infty}^{\infty} p_{x} e^{-\left(p_{x}^{2}+p_{y}^{2}+p_{z}^{2}-2 m E_{f}\right) / 2 m k T} d p_{x} d p_{y} d p_{z}
$$

Hence $=\frac{2 q}{m h^{3}} \int_{p_{x 0}}^{\infty} e^{-\left(p_{x}^{2}-2 m E_{f}\right) / 2 m k T} p_{x} d p_{x} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\left(p_{y}^{2} / 2 m k T\right.} d p_{y} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-p_{z}^{2} / 2 m k T} d p_{z}$
where $p_{x 0}^{2}=2 m\left(E_{F}+q \phi_{m}\right)$.
Since $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-a x^{2}} d x=\left(\frac{\pi}{a}\right)^{1 / 2}$, the last two integrals yield $(2 \pi m k T)^{1 / 2}$.
The first integral is evaluated by setting $\frac{p_{x}^{2}-2 m E_{F}}{2 m k T}=u$.
Therefore we have $d u=\frac{p_{x} d p_{x}}{m k T}$
The lower limit of the first integral can be written as

$$
\frac{2 m\left(E_{F}+q \phi_{m}\right)-2 m E_{F}}{2 m k T}=\frac{q \phi_{m}}{k T}
$$

so that the first integral becomes $m k T=\int_{q \phi_{m} / k t}^{\infty} e^{-u} d u=m K T e^{-q \phi_{m} / k T}$
Hence $J=\frac{4 \pi q m k^{2}}{h^{3}} T^{2} e^{-q \phi_{m} / k T}=A^{*} T^{2} \exp \left(\frac{-q \phi_{m}}{k T}\right)$.
24. Equation 79 is the tunneling probability

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \beta=\sqrt{\frac{2 m_{n}\left(q V_{0}-E\right)}{\hbar^{2}}}=\sqrt{\frac{2\left(9.11 \times 10^{-31}\right)(20-2)\left(1.6 \times 10^{-19}\right)}{\left(1.054 \times 10^{-34}\right)^{2}}}=2.17 \times 10^{10} \mathrm{~m}^{-1} \\
& T=\left\{1+\frac{\left[20 \times \sinh \left(2.17 \times 10^{0} \times 3 \times 10^{-10}\right)\right]^{2}}{4 \times 2 \times(20-2)}\right\}^{-1}=3.19 \times 10^{-6} .
\end{aligned}
$$

25. Equation 79 is the tunneling probability

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \beta=\sqrt{\frac{2 m_{n}\left(q V_{0}-E\right)}{\hbar^{2}}}=\sqrt{\frac{2\left(9.11 \times 10^{-31}\right)(6-2.2)\left(1.6 \times 10^{-19}\right)}{\left(1.054 \times 10^{-34}\right)^{2}}}=9.99 \times 10^{9} \mathrm{~m}^{-1} \\
& T\left(10^{-10}\right)=\left\{1+\frac{\left[6 \times \sinh \left(9.99 \times 10^{9} \times 10^{-10}\right)\right]^{2}}{4 \times 2.2 \times(6-2.2)}\right\}^{-1}=0.403 \\
& T\left(10^{-9}\right)=\left\{1+\frac{\left[6 \times \sinh \left(9.99 \times 10^{9} \times 10^{-9}\right)\right]^{2}}{4 \times 2.2 \times(6-2.2)}\right\}^{-1}=7.8 \times 10^{-9} .
\end{aligned}
$$

26. Thermal velocity $v_{t h}=\sqrt{\frac{2 E_{t h}}{m_{0}}}=\sqrt{\frac{2 k T}{m_{0}}}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\sqrt{\frac{2 \times 1.38 \times 10^{-23} \times 300}{9.1 \times 10^{-31}}} \\
& =9.5 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}=9.5 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{s}
\end{aligned}
$$

For electric field of $100 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{cm}$, drift velocity

$$
v_{d}=\mu_{n} \mathrm{E}=1350 \times 100=1.35 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{s} \ll v_{t h}
$$

For electric field of $10^{4} \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{cm}$.
$\mu_{n} \mathrm{E}=1350 \times 10^{4}=1.35 \times 10^{7} \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{s} \approx v_{t h}$.
The value is comparable to the thermal velocity, the linear relationship between drift velocity and the electric field is not valid.
27. From Fig. 22

As $\mathrm{E}=10^{3} \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{s}$
$v_{d} \approx 1.3 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{s}(\mathrm{Si})$ and $v_{d} \approx 8.7 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{s}(\mathrm{GaAs})$
$t \approx 77 \mathrm{ps}(\mathrm{Si})$ and $t \approx 11.5 \mathrm{ps}(\mathrm{GaAs})$
As $E=5 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{s}$
$v_{d} \approx 10^{7} \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{s}(\mathrm{Si})$ and $v_{d} \approx 8.2 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{s}(\mathrm{GaAs})$
$t \approx 10 \mathrm{ps}(\mathrm{Si})$ and $t \approx 12.2 \mathrm{ps}(\mathrm{GaAs})$.

## CHAPTER 3

1. $\quad V_{b i}=V_{T} \ln \left[\left(N_{D} N_{A}\right) / n_{i}^{2}\right]=25.8 \ln \left[2 \times 10^{15} \times 2 \times 10^{18} /\left(1.45 \times 10^{10}\right)^{2}\right]$.

Then, $V_{b i}=0.788 \mathrm{~V}$.
$W=\left[2\left(\varepsilon_{s i} / q\right)\left(N_{A}+N_{D}\right) /\left(N_{D} N_{A}\right) V_{b i}\right]^{1 / 2}$. Putting in the values:
$W=\left[2 \times 11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} /\left(1.6 \times 10^{-19}\right)\left(2 \times 10^{18}+2 \times 10^{15}\right) /\left(2 \times 10^{18} \times 2 \times 10^{15}\right) 0.788\right]^{1 / 2}$
So: $W=7.2 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~cm}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
x_{n} & =W N_{A} /\left[N_{A}+N_{D}\right]=7.2 \times 10^{-5} 2 \times 10^{18} /\left[2 \times 10^{18}+2 \times 10^{15}\right] \\
& =7.19 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~cm} \\
x_{p} & =W N_{D} /\left[N_{A}+N_{D}\right]=7.2 \times 10^{-5} 2 \times 10^{15} /\left[2 \times 10^{18}+2 \times 10^{15}\right] \sim 10^{-7} \mathrm{~cm} . \\
E_{\max } & =q N_{D} x_{n} / \varepsilon_{S i}=1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 2 \times 10^{15} \times 7.19 \times 10^{-5} /\left(11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}\right) . \\
E_{\max } & =2.1847 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{cm} .
\end{aligned}
$$

2. The impurity profile is,


The overall space charge neutrality of the semiconductor requires that the total negative space charge per unit area in the $p$-side must equal the total positive space charge per unit area in the $n$-side, thus we can obtain the depletion layer width in the $n$-side region:

$$
\frac{0.8 \times 8 \times 10^{14}}{2}=W_{n} \times 3 \times 10^{14}
$$

Hence, the $n$-side depletion layer width is:

$$
W_{n}=1.067 \mu \mathrm{~m}
$$

The total depletion layer width is $1.867 \mu \mathrm{~m}$.

We use the Poisson's equation for calculation of the electric field $E(x)$.
In the $n$-side region,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{d \mathrm{E}}{d x}=\frac{q}{\varepsilon_{s}} N_{D} \Rightarrow \mathrm{E}\left(x_{n}\right)=\frac{q}{\varepsilon_{s}} N_{D} x+K \\
& \mathrm{E}\left(x_{n}=1.067 \mu \mathrm{~m}\right)=0 \Rightarrow K=-\frac{q}{\varepsilon_{s}} N_{D} \times 1.067 \times 10^{-4} \\
& \therefore \mathrm{E}\left(x_{n}\right)=\frac{q}{\varepsilon_{s}} \times 3 \times 10^{14}\left(x-1.067 \times 10^{-4}\right) \\
& \mathrm{E}_{\text {max }}=\mathrm{E}\left(x_{n}=0\right)=-4.86 \times 10^{3} \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{cm}
\end{aligned}
$$

In the $p$-side region, the electrical field is:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{d \mathrm{E}}{d x}=\frac{q}{\varepsilon_{s}} N_{A} \Rightarrow \mathrm{E}\left(x_{p}\right)=\frac{q}{2 \varepsilon_{s}} \times a x^{2}+K^{\prime} \\
& \mathrm{E}\left(x_{p}=-0.8 \mu \mathrm{~m}\right)=0 \Rightarrow K^{\prime}=-\frac{q}{2 \varepsilon_{s}} \times a \times\left(0.8 \times 10^{-4}\right)^{2} \\
& \therefore \mathrm{E}\left(x_{p}\right)=\frac{q}{2 \varepsilon_{s}} \times a \times\left[x^{2}-\left(0.8 \times 10^{-4}\right)^{2}\right] \\
& \mathrm{E}_{\max }=\mathrm{E}\left(x_{p}=0\right)=-4.86 \times 10^{3} \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{cm}
\end{aligned}
$$

The built-in potential is:

$$
V_{b i}=\int_{-x_{p}}^{x_{n}} \mathrm{E}(x) d x=-\left.\int_{-x_{p}}^{0} \mathrm{E}(x) d x\right|_{p-\text { side }}-\left.\int_{0}^{x_{n}} \mathrm{E}(x) d x\right|_{n-\text { side }}=0.52 \mathrm{~V} .
$$

3. From $V_{b i}=-\int \mathrm{E}(x) d x$, the potential distribution can be obtained

With zero potential in the neutral $p$-region as a reference, the potential in the $p$-side depletion region is

$$
\begin{aligned}
V_{p}(x) & =-\int_{0}^{x} \mathrm{E}(x) d x=-\int_{0}^{x} \frac{q}{2 \varepsilon_{s}} \times a \times\left[x^{2}-\left(0.8 \times 10^{-4}\right)^{2}\right] d x \\
& =-\frac{q a}{2 \varepsilon_{s}}\left[\frac{1}{3} x^{3}-\left(0.8 \times 10^{-4}\right)^{2} x-\frac{2}{3}\left(0.8 \times 10^{-4}\right)^{3}\right] \\
& =-7.596 \times 10^{11} \times\left[\frac{1}{3} x^{3}-\left(0.8 \times 10^{-4}\right)^{2} x-\frac{2}{3}\left(0.8 \times 10^{-4}\right)^{3}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

With the condition $V_{p}(0)=V_{n}(0)$, the potential in the $n$-region is

$$
\begin{aligned}
V_{n}(x) & =-\frac{q}{\mathcal{E}_{s}} \times 3 \times 10^{14}\left(\frac{1}{2} x^{2}-1.067 \times 10^{-4} x+\frac{0.8^{3}}{9} \times 10^{-7}\right) \\
& =-4.56 \times 10^{7} \times\left(\frac{1}{2} x^{2}-1.067 \times 10^{-4} x-\frac{0.8^{3}}{9} \times 10^{-7}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

The potential distribution is

| Distance | $p$-region | $n$-region |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| -0.8 | 0.000 |  |
| -0.7 | 0.006 |  |
| -0.6 | 0.022 |  |
| -0.5 | 0.048 |  |
| -0.4 | 0.081 |  |
| -0.3 | 0.120 | 0.259413333 |
| -0.2 | 0.211 | 0.305788533 |
| -0.1 | 0.259 | 0.347603733 |
| 0 |  | 0.384858933 |
| 0.1 |  | 0.417554133 |
| 0.2 |  | 0.445689333 |
| 0.3 |  | 0.469264533 |
| 0.4 |  | 0.488279733 |
| 0.5 |  | 0.502734933 |
| 0.6 |  | 0.512630133 |
| 0.7 |  | 0.517965333 |
| 0.8 |  | 0.518988825 |
| 0.9 |  |  |
| 1 | 1.067 |  |



Distance (um)
4. The intrinsic carriers density in Si at different temperatures can be obtained by using

Fig. 22 in Chapter 2 :

| Temperature (K) | Intrinsic carrier density $\left(n_{i}\right)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| 250 | $1.50 \times 10^{8}$ |
| 300 | $9.65 \times 10^{9}$ |
| 350 | $2.00 \times 10^{11}$ |
| 400 | $8.50 \times 10^{12}$ |
| 450 | $9.00 \times 10^{13}$ |
| 500 | $2.20 \times 10^{14}$ |

The $V_{b i}$ can be obtained by using Eq. 12, and the results are listed in the following table.

| T | $n i$ | $\operatorname{Vbi(V)}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 250 | $1.500 \mathrm{E}+08$ | 0.777 |
| 300 | $9.65 \mathrm{E}+9$ | 0.717 |
| 350 | $2.00 \mathrm{E}+11$ | 0.653 |
| 400 | $8.50 \mathrm{E}+12$ | 0.488 |
| 450 | $9.00 \mathrm{E}+13$ | 0.366 |
| 500 | $2.20 \mathrm{E}+14$ | 0.329 |

Thus, the built-in potential is decreased as the temperature is increased.
The depletion layer width and the maximum field at 300 K are
$W=\sqrt{\frac{2 \varepsilon_{s} V_{b i}}{q N_{D}}}=\sqrt{\frac{2 \times 11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 0.717}{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 10^{15}}}=0.9715 \mu \mathrm{~m}$
$\mathrm{E}_{\text {max }}=\frac{q N_{D} W}{\varepsilon_{s}}=\frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 10^{15} \times 9.715 \times 10^{-5}}{11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}=1.476 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{cm}$.
5. $\quad \mathrm{E}_{\max } \approx\left[\frac{2 q V_{R}}{\varepsilon_{s}}\left(\frac{N_{A} N_{D}}{N_{A}+N_{D}}\right)\right]^{1 / 2} \Rightarrow 4 \times 10^{5}=\left[\frac{2 \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 30}{11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}\left(\frac{10^{18} N_{D}}{10^{18}+N_{D}}\right)\right]^{1 / 2}$

$$
\Rightarrow 1.755 \times 10^{16}=\frac{N_{D}}{1+\frac{N_{D}}{10^{18}}}
$$

We can select n-type doping concentration of $N_{D}=1.755 \times 10^{16} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$ for the junction.
6. The built-in potential is calculated from:

$$
\phi_{l}=V_{t} \ln \frac{p_{n}^{n} p}{n_{i}^{2}}=0.0259 \ln \frac{10^{16} \times 5 \times 10^{16}}{10^{20}}=0.76 \mathrm{~V}
$$

The depletion layer width is obtained from:

$$
x_{d}=\sqrt{\frac{2 \varepsilon_{s}}{q}\left(\frac{1}{N_{a}}+\frac{1}{N_{d}}\right)\left(\phi_{l}-V_{a}\right)}
$$

the electric field from:

$$
\varepsilon(x=0)=-\frac{2\left(\phi_{l}-V_{a}\right)}{x_{d}}
$$

and the potential across the n -type region equals:

$$
\phi_{n}=\frac{q N_{d} x_{n}^{2}}{2 \varepsilon_{s}}
$$

where

$$
x_{n}=x_{d} \frac{N_{a}}{N_{a}+N_{d}}
$$

Also:

$$
\phi_{n}=\frac{\left(\phi_{l}-V_{a}\right) N_{a}}{N_{a}+N_{d}}
$$

This yields the following numeric values:

|  | $V_{a}=0 \mathrm{~V}$ | $V_{a}=0.5 \mathrm{~V}$ | $V_{a}=-2.5 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $x_{d}$ | $0.315 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ | $0.143 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ | $0.703 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ |
| $\varepsilon$ | $40 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{cm}$ | $18 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{cm}$ | $89 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{cm}$ |
| $\phi_{n}$ | 0.105 V | 0.0216 V | 0.522 V |

7. From Eq. 12 and Eq. 35, we can obtain the $1 / C^{2}$ versus $V$ relationship for doping concentration of $10^{15}, 10^{16}$ or $10^{17} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$, respectively.
For $N_{D}=10^{15} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$,

$$
\frac{1}{C_{j}^{2}}=\frac{2\left(V_{b i}-V\right)}{q \varepsilon_{s} N_{B}}=\frac{2 \times(0.837-V)}{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 10^{15}}=1.187 \times 10^{16}(0.837-V)
$$

For $N_{D}=10^{16} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$,

$$
\frac{1}{C_{j}^{2}}=\frac{2\left(V_{b i}-V\right)}{q \varepsilon_{s} N_{B}}=\frac{2 \times(0.896-V)}{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 10^{16}}=1.187 \times 10^{15}(0.896-V)
$$

For $N_{D}=10^{17} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$,

$$
\frac{1}{C_{j}^{2}}=\frac{2\left(V_{b i}-V\right)}{q \varepsilon_{s} N_{B}}=\frac{2 \times(0.956-V)}{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 10^{17}}=1.187 \times 10^{14}(0.956-V)
$$

When the reversed bias is applied, we summarize a table of $1 / C_{j}^{2}$ vs $V$ for various $N_{D}$ values as following,

| V | $N_{D}=1 \mathrm{E} 15$ | $N_{D}=1 \mathrm{E} 16$ | $N_{D}=1 \mathrm{E} 17$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| -4 | $5.741 \mathrm{E}+16$ | $5.812 \mathrm{E}+15$ | $5.883 \mathrm{E}+14$ |
| -3.5 | $5.148 \mathrm{E}+16$ | $5.218 \mathrm{E}+15$ | $5.289 \mathrm{E}+14$ |
| -3 | $4.555 \mathrm{E}+16$ | $4.625 \mathrm{E}+15$ | $4.696 \mathrm{E}+14$ |
| -2.5 | $3.961 \mathrm{E}+16$ | $4.031 \mathrm{E}+15$ | $4.102 \mathrm{E}+14$ |
| -2 | $3.368 \mathrm{E}+16$ | $3.438 \mathrm{E}+15$ | $3.509 \mathrm{E}+14$ |
| -1.5 | $2.774 \mathrm{E}+16$ | $2.844 \mathrm{E}+15$ | $2.915 \mathrm{E}+14$ |
| -1 | $2.181 \mathrm{E}+16$ | $2.251 \mathrm{E}+15$ | $2.322 \mathrm{E}+14$ |
| -0.5 | $1.587 \mathrm{E}+16$ | $1.657 \mathrm{E}+15$ | $1.728 \mathrm{E}+14$ |
| 0 | $9.935 \mathrm{E}+15$ | $1.064 \mathrm{E}+15$ | $1.134 \mathrm{E}+14$ |

Hence, we obtain a series of curves of $1 / C^{2}$ versus $V$ as following,


The slopes of the curves is positive proportional to the values of the doping concentration.

The interceptions give the built-in potential of the $p-n$ junctions.
8. For a 1-sided $\mathrm{P}^{+} \mathrm{N}$ junction, the capacitance change with voltage yields the doping density at the lightly-doped junction. In this case, the N -region, i.e., $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{D}}(\mathrm{x})$.
The formula is: $N_{D}(x)=-C^{3} /\left[q \varepsilon_{s} A^{2}(d C / d V)\right]$. The corresponding values of position " $x$ " are given by: $x=\left(q \varepsilon_{s} A\right) / c$. From the given values of capacitance $C$ at the corresponding voltage V , one obtains:

| Voltage Difference <br> (V2-V1 ) | Capacitances <br> $\mathrm{C} 1, \mathrm{C} 2(\mathrm{pF})$ | $\mathrm{C}=\left(\mathrm{C}_{1}+\mathrm{C}_{2}\right) / 2$ | $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{D}}(\mathrm{x}) \mathrm{cm}^{-}$ <br> 3 | $\mathrm{x}(\mathrm{cm})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0.6-0.3=0.3$ | 273,257 | 265 | $3.3747 \times$ <br> $10^{16}$ | 3.0868 <br> $\times 10^{-7}$ |
| $1.5-0.6=0.9$ | 257,230 | 243.5 | $4.6544 \times$ <br> $10^{16}$ | 3.3593 <br> $\times 10^{-7}$ |
| $2.1-1.5=0.6$ | 230,219 | 224.5 | $5.969 \times$ <br> $10^{16}$ | 3.6436 <br> $\times 10^{-7}$ |
| $2.7-2.1=0.6$ | 219,210 | 214.5 | $6.3633 \times$ <br> $10^{16}$ | 3.8135 <br> $\times 10^{-7}$ |
| $3.3-2.7=0.7$ | 210,204 | 207 | $1 \times 10^{17}$ | 3.9517 <br> $\times 10^{-7}$ |

9. From Eq. 35, we can obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{1}{C_{j}^{2}}=\frac{2\left(V_{b i}-V\right)}{q \varepsilon_{s} N_{B}} \Rightarrow N_{D}=\frac{2\left(V_{b i}-V_{R}\right)}{q \varepsilon_{s}} C_{j}^{2} \\
& \because V_{R} \square V_{b i} \Rightarrow N_{D} \cong \frac{2\left(V_{R}\right)}{q \varepsilon_{s}} C_{j}^{2}=\frac{2 \times 4}{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}} \times\left(0.85 \times 10^{-8}\right)^{2} \\
& \Rightarrow N_{d}=3.43 \times 10^{15} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}
\end{aligned}
$$

We can select the n-type doping concentration of $3.43 \times 10^{15} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$.
10. From Eq. 56,
$G=-U\left[\frac{\sigma_{p} \sigma_{n} v_{t h} N_{t}}{\sigma_{n} \exp \left(\frac{E_{t}-E_{i}}{k T}\right)+\sigma_{p} \exp \left(\frac{E_{i}-E_{t}}{k T}\right)}\right] n_{i}$
$=\left[\frac{10^{-15} \times 10^{-15} \times 10^{7} \times 10^{15}}{10^{-15} \exp \left(\frac{0.02}{0.0259}\right)+10^{-15} \exp \left(\frac{-0.02}{0.0259}\right)}\right] \times 9.65 \times 10^{9}=3.89 \times 10^{16}$
and

$$
W=\sqrt{\frac{2 \varepsilon_{s}\left(V_{b i}+V\right)}{q N_{A}}}=\sqrt{\frac{2 \times 11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times(0.717+0.5)}{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 10^{15}}}=12.66 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~cm}=1.266 \mu \mathrm{~m}
$$

Thus

$$
J_{g e n}=q G W=1.6 \times 10^{19} \times 3.89 \times 10^{16} \times 12.66 \times 10^{-5}=7.879 \times 10^{-7} \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{cm}^{2} .
$$

11. The gentle slope is probably due to carrier generation in the depletion region, while the abrupt current rise is due to junction avalanche breakdown.
12. 

$$
\begin{aligned}
J & =J_{p}\left(x_{n}\right)+J_{n}\left(-x_{p}\right)=J_{s}\left(e^{q V / k T}-1\right) \\
& \Rightarrow \frac{J}{J_{s}}=e^{\frac{V}{0.0259}}-1 \\
& \Rightarrow 0.95=\frac{V}{0.0259}-1 \\
& \Rightarrow V=0.017 \mathrm{~V} .
\end{aligned}
$$

13. Assume $\tau_{g}=\tau_{p}=\tau_{n}=10^{-6} \mathrm{~s}, D_{n}=21 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{sec}$, and $D_{p}=10 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{sec}$
(a) The saturation current calculation.

From Eq. 55a and $L_{p}=\sqrt{D_{p} \tau_{p}}$, we can obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
J_{s} & =\frac{q D_{p} p_{n 0}}{L_{p}}+\frac{q D_{n} n_{p 0}}{L_{n}}=q n_{i}^{2}\left(\frac{1}{N_{D}} \sqrt{\frac{D_{p}}{\tau_{p 0}}}+\frac{1}{N_{A}} \sqrt{\frac{D_{n}}{\tau_{n 0}}}\right) \\
& =1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times\left(9.65 \times 10^{9}\right)^{2}\left(\frac{1}{10^{18}} \sqrt{\frac{10}{10^{-6}}}+\frac{1}{10^{16}} \sqrt{\frac{21}{10^{-6}}}\right) \\
& =6.87 \times 10^{12} \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

And from the cross-sectional area $\mathrm{A}=1.2 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$, we obtain

$$
I_{s}=A \times J_{s}=1.2 \times 10^{-5} \times 6.87 \times 10^{-12}=8.244 \times 10^{-17} \mathrm{~A} .
$$

(b) The total current density is

$$
J=J_{s}\left(e^{\frac{q V}{k t}}-1\right)
$$

Thus

$$
\begin{aligned}
& I_{0.7 V}=8.244 \times 10^{-17}\left(e^{\frac{0.7}{0.0259}}-1\right)=8.244 \times 10^{-17} \times 5.47 \times 10^{11}=4.51 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~A} \\
& I_{-0.7 V}=8.244 \times 10^{-17}\left(e^{\frac{-0.7}{0.0259}}-1\right)=8.244 \times 10^{-17} \mathrm{~A} .
\end{aligned}
$$

14. The built-in voltage $V_{b i}=(k T / q) \ln \left[\left(N_{D} N_{A}\right) / n_{i}^{2}\right]$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left.\rightarrow V_{b i}=25.9 \times 10^{-3} \ln \left[10^{18} 10^{16}\right) /\left(1.5 \times 10^{10}\right)^{2}\right]=0.813 \text { Volt. } \\
& W=2 \mu \mathrm{~m}=\left[\left(2 \varepsilon_{S i} / q\right)\left(V_{b i}+V_{R B}\right)\left(1 / N_{A}+1 / N_{D}\right)\right]^{1 / 2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Solving for $V_{R B}$ leads to: 29.53 Volts reverse bias.
15. From Eq. 59, and assume $D_{p}=10 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{sec}$, we can obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
& J_{R} \cong q \sqrt{\frac{D_{p}}{\tau_{p}}} \frac{n_{i}^{2}}{N_{D}}+\frac{q n_{i} W}{\tau_{g}} \\
& =1.6 \times 10^{-19} \sqrt{\frac{10}{10^{-6}}} \frac{\left(9.65 \times 10^{9}\right)^{2}}{10^{15}}+\frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 9.65 \times 10^{9}}{10^{-6}} \sqrt{\frac{2 \times 11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times\left(V_{b i}+V_{R}\right)}{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 10^{15}}} \\
& \quad V_{b i}=0.0259 \ln \frac{10^{19} \times 10^{15}}{\left(9.65 \times 10^{9}\right)^{2}}=0.834 \mathrm{~V}
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus

$$
J_{R}=5.26 \times 10^{-11}+1.872 \times 10^{-7} \sqrt{0.834+V_{R}}
$$

| VR | Js |
| :--- | :--- |
| 0 | $1.713 \mathrm{E}-07$ |
| 0.1 | $1.755 \mathrm{E}-07$ |
| 0.2 | $1.941 \mathrm{E}-07$ |
| 0.3 | $2,129 \mathrm{E}-07$ |
| 0.4 | $2.316 \mathrm{E}-07$ |
| 0.5 | $2.503 \mathrm{E}-07$ |
| 0.6 | $2.691 \mathrm{E}-07$ |
| 0.7 | $2.878 \mathrm{E}-07$ |
| 0.8 | $3.065 \mathrm{E}-07$ |
| 0.9 | $3.252 \mathrm{E}-07$ |
| 1 | $3.439 \mathrm{E}-07$ |



When $N_{D}=10^{17} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$, we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
& V_{b i}=0.0259 \ln \frac{10^{19} \times 10^{17}}{\left(9.65 \times 10^{9}\right)^{2}}=0.953 \mathrm{~V} \\
& J_{R}=5.26 \times 10^{-13}+1.872 \times 10^{-8} \sqrt{0.956+V_{R}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Current Density

16. From $J=J_{s}\left(e^{\frac{q V}{k t}}-1\right)$
we can obtain

$$
\frac{V}{0.0259}=\ln \left[\left(\frac{J}{J_{s}}\right)+1\right] \Rightarrow V=0.0259 \times \ln \left[\left(\frac{10^{-3}}{8.244 \times 10^{-17}}\right)+1\right]=0.78 \mathrm{~V}
$$

17. From Eq. 39,

$$
\begin{aligned}
Q_{p} & =q \int_{x_{n}}^{\infty}\left(p_{n}-p_{n 0}\right) d x \\
& =q \int_{x_{n}}^{\infty} p_{n 0}\left(q^{q V / k T}-1\right) e^{-\left(x-x_{n}\right) / L_{p}} d x
\end{aligned}
$$

The hole diffusion length is larger than the length of neutral region

$$
\begin{aligned}
Q_{p} & =q \int_{x_{n}}^{x_{n}^{\prime}}\left(p_{n}-p_{n 0}\right) d x \\
& =q \int_{x_{n}}^{x_{n}^{\prime}} p_{n o}\left(e^{q V / k T}-1\right) e^{-\left(x-x_{n}\right) / L_{p}} d x \\
& =q p_{n o}\left(-L_{p}\right)\left(e^{\frac{q V}{k T}}-1\right)\left(e^{-\frac{x_{n}^{\prime}-x_{n}}{L_{p}}}-e^{-\frac{x_{n}-x_{n}}{L_{p}}}\right) \\
& =1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times \frac{\left(9.65 \times 10^{9}\right)^{2}}{10^{16}}\left(-5 \times 10^{-4}\right)\left(e^{\frac{1}{0.0259}}-1\right)\left(e^{-\frac{1}{5}}-e^{-\frac{0}{5}}\right) \\
& =8.784 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{C}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

18. From Fig. 26, the critical field at breakdown for a Si one-sided abrupt junction is about $2.8 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{cm}$. Then from Eq. 85 , we obtain

$$
V_{B}(\text { breakdown voltage })=\frac{\mathrm{E}_{c} W}{2}=\frac{\varepsilon_{s} \mathrm{E}_{c}^{2}}{2 q}\left(N_{B}\right)^{-1}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\frac{11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times\left(2.8 \times 10^{5}\right)^{2}}{2 \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19}}\left(10^{15}\right)^{-1} \\
& =258 \mathrm{~V} \\
W=\sqrt{\frac{2 \varepsilon_{s}\left(V_{b i}-V\right)}{q N_{B}}} & \cong \sqrt{\frac{2 \times 11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 258}{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 10^{15}}}=1.843 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~cm}=18.43 \mu \mathrm{~m}
\end{aligned}
$$

When the $n$-region is reduced to $5 \mu \mathrm{~m}$, the punch-through will take place first.
From Eq. 87, we can obtain

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{V_{B}^{\prime}}{V_{B}}=\frac{\text { shaded area in Fig. } 29 \text { insert }}{\left(\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{c}} \mathrm{~W}_{\mathrm{m}}\right) / 2}=\left(\frac{W}{W_{m}}\right)\left(2-\frac{W}{W_{m}}\right) \\
V_{B}^{\prime}=V_{B}\left(\frac{W}{W_{m}}\right)\left(2-\frac{W}{W_{m}}\right)=258 \times\left(\frac{5}{18.43}\right)\left(2-\frac{5}{18.43}\right)=121 \mathrm{~V}
\end{gathered}
$$

Compared to Fig. 29, the calculated result is the same as the value under the conditions of $W=5 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ and $N_{B}=10^{15} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$.
19. We can use following equations to determine the parameters of the diode.

$$
\begin{gathered}
J_{F}=q \sqrt{\frac{D_{p}}{\tau_{p}}} \frac{n_{i}^{2}}{N_{D}} e^{q V / k T}+\frac{q W n_{i}}{2 \tau_{r}} e^{q V / 2 k T} \cong q \sqrt{\frac{D_{p}}{\tau_{p}}} \frac{n_{i}^{2}}{N_{D}} e^{q V / k T} \\
V_{B}=\frac{E_{c} W}{2}=\frac{\varepsilon_{s} E_{c}^{2}}{2 q}\left(N_{D}\right)^{-1} \\
\Rightarrow \quad \\
A J_{F}=A q \sqrt{\frac{D_{p}}{\tau_{p}}} \frac{n_{i}^{2}}{N_{D}} e^{q V / k T} \Rightarrow A \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times \sqrt{\frac{D_{p}}{10^{-7}}} \frac{\left(9.65 \times 10^{9}\right)^{2}}{N_{D}} e^{\frac{0.7}{0.0259}}=2.2 \times 10^{-3} \\
V_{B}=\frac{\mathrm{E}_{c} W}{2}=\frac{\varepsilon_{s} \mathrm{E}_{c}^{2}}{2 q}\left(N_{D}\right)^{-1} \Rightarrow 130=\frac{11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \mathrm{E}_{c}^{2}}{2 \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19}}\left(N_{D}\right)^{-1}
\end{gathered}
$$

Let $\mathrm{E}_{c}=4 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{cm}$, we can obtain $N_{D}=4.05 \times 10^{15} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$.
The mobility of minority carrier hole is about 500 at $N_{D}=4.05 \times 10^{15} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$.
$\therefore D_{p}=0.0259 \times 500=12.95 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$
Thus, the cross-sectional area A is $8.6 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$.
20. $a=\frac{2 \times 10^{18}}{2 \times 10^{-4}}=10^{22} \mathrm{~cm}^{-4}$

$$
V_{B}=\frac{2 \mathrm{E} W}{3}=\frac{4 \mathrm{E}_{c}^{3 / 2}}{3}\left[\frac{2 \varepsilon_{s}}{q}\right]^{1 / 2}(a)^{-1 / 2}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\frac{4 \mathrm{E}_{c}^{3 / 2}}{3}\left[\frac{2 \times 11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}{1.6 \times 10^{-19}}\right]^{1 / 2} \times\left(10^{22}\right)^{-1 / 2} \\
& =4.84 \times 10^{-8} \mathrm{E}_{c}^{3 / 2}
\end{aligned}
$$

The breakdown voltage can be determined by a selected $\mathrm{E}_{c}$.
21. (a) The i-layer is easy to deplete, and assume the field in the depletion region is constant. From Eq. 84, we can obtain.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{0}^{W} 10^{4}\left(\frac{\mathrm{E}}{4 \times 10^{5}}\right)^{6} d x=1 \Rightarrow 10^{4}\left(\frac{\mathrm{E}}{4 \times 105}\right)^{6} \times 10^{-3}=1 \Rightarrow \mathrm{E}_{\text {critical }}=4 \times 10^{5} \times(10)^{1 / 6}=5.87 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{cm} \\
& \therefore V_{B}=5.87 \times 10^{5} \times 10^{-3}=587 \mathrm{~V}
\end{aligned}
$$

(b) From Fig. 26, the critical field is $5 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{cm}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
V_{B}(\text { breakdown voltage }) & =\frac{\mathrm{E}_{c} W}{2}=\frac{\varepsilon_{s} \mathrm{E}_{c}^{2}}{2 q}\left(N_{B}\right)^{-1} \\
& =\frac{12.4 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times\left(5 \times 10^{5}\right)^{2}}{2 \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19}}\left(2 \times 10^{16}\right)^{-1} \\
& =42.8 \mathrm{~V} .
\end{aligned}
$$

22. To calculate the results with applied voltage of $V=0.5 \mathrm{~V}$, we can use a similar calculation in Example 10 with (1.6-0.5) replacing 1.6 for the voltage. The obtained electrostatic potentials are 1.1 V and $3.4 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~V}$, respectively. The depletion widths are $3.821 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~cm}$ and $1.274 \times 10^{-8} \mathrm{~cm}$, respectively.
Also, by substituting $V=-5 \mathrm{~V}$ to Eqs. 90 and 91 , the electrostatic potentials are 6.6 V and $20.3 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~V}$, and the depletion widths are $9.359 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~cm}$ and $3.12 \times 10^{-8} \mathrm{~cm}$, respectively.
The total depletion width will be reduced when the heterojunction is forward-biased from the thermal equilibrium condition. On the other hand, when the heterojunction is reverse-biased, the total depletion width will be increased.
23. $\quad E_{g}(0.3)=1.424+1.247 \times 0.3=1.789 \mathrm{eV}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
V_{b i} & =\frac{E_{g 2}}{q}-\frac{\Delta E_{C}}{q}-\left(E_{F 2}-E_{V 2}\right) / q-\left(E_{C 1}-E_{F 1}\right) / q \\
& =1.789-0.21-\frac{k T}{q} \ln \frac{4.7 \times 10^{17}}{5 \times 10^{15}}-\frac{k T}{q} \ln \frac{7 \times 10^{18}}{5 \times 10^{15}}=1.273 \mathrm{~V} \\
x_{1} & =\left[\frac{2 N_{A} \varepsilon_{1} \varepsilon_{2} v_{b i}}{q N_{D}\left(\varepsilon_{1} N_{D}+\varepsilon_{2} N_{A}\right)}\right]^{1 / 2}=\left[\frac{2 \times 12.4 \times 11.46 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 1.273}{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 5 \times 10^{15}(12.4+11.46)}\right]^{1 / 2} \\
& =4.1 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~cm} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $N_{D} x_{1}=N_{A} x_{2} \quad \therefore x_{1}=x_{2}$
$\therefore W=2 x_{1}=8.2 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~cm}=0.82 \mu \mathrm{~m}$.

## CHAPTER 4

1. (a) The common-base and common-emitter current gains is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
\alpha_{0} & =\gamma \alpha_{T}=0.997 \times 0.998=0.995 \\
\beta_{0} & =\frac{\alpha_{0}}{1-\alpha_{0}}=\frac{0.995}{1-0.995} \\
& =199 .
\end{aligned}
$$

(b) Since $I_{B}=0$ and $I_{C_{p}}=10 \times 10^{-9} \mathrm{~A}$, then $I_{C B O}$ is $10 \times 10^{-9} \mathrm{~A}$. The emitter current is

$$
\begin{aligned}
I_{\text {CEO }} & =\left(1+\beta_{0}\right) I_{\text {CBO }} \\
& =(1+199) \cdot 10 \times 10^{-9} \\
& =2 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~A} .
\end{aligned}
$$

2. For an ideal transistor,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \alpha_{0}=\gamma=0.999 \\
& \beta_{0}=\frac{\alpha_{0}}{1-\alpha_{0}}=999
\end{aligned}
$$

$I_{C B O}$ is known and equals to $10 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~A}$. Therefore,

$$
\begin{aligned}
I_{\text {CEO }} & =\left(1+\beta_{0}\right) I_{\text {CBO }} \\
& =(1+999) \cdot 10 \times 10^{-6} \\
& =10 \mathrm{~mA} .
\end{aligned}
$$

3. The creation of traps would reduce the carrier lifetime parameter by facilitating more carrier capture and recombination events. In particular, there would now be more recombination of the injected holes in the base region during their transit towards the collector. Thus, the base transport factor $a_{T}$ would reduce, and so would the current gain $\mathrm{a}_{0}$. Mathematically, $a_{T}=\operatorname{sech}\left[W / L_{p B}\right]$, with $L_{p B}=\left(D_{B} \tau_{p B}\right)^{0.5}$. Hence, a decrease in carrier lifetime, will reduce $L_{p B}$, and thus, reduce $a_{T}$. Also, emitter efficiency $\gamma=1 /\left[1+\left(D_{E} N_{B} W\right) /\left(D_{p B} N_{E} L_{E}\right)\right]$. Since $L_{E}=\left(D_{E} \tau_{E}\right)^{0.5}$ the decrease in $\tau_{E}$ will reduce $L_{E}$, and hence, decrease $\gamma$ as well.
4. (a) The emitter-base junction is forward biased. From Chapter 3 we obtain

$$
V_{b i}=\frac{k T}{q} \ln \left(\frac{N_{A} N_{D}}{n_{i}^{2}}\right)=0.0259 \ln \left[\frac{5 \times 10^{18} \cdot 2 \times 10^{17}}{\left(9.65 \times 10^{9}\right)^{2}}\right]=0.956 \mathrm{~V} .
$$

The depletion-layer width in the base is

$$
\begin{aligned}
W_{1} & =\left(\frac{N_{A}}{N_{A}+N_{D}}\right)(\text { Total depletion - layer width of the emitter - base junction }) \\
& =\sqrt{\frac{2 \varepsilon_{s}}{q}\left(\frac{N_{A}}{N_{D}}\right)\left(\frac{1}{N_{A}+N_{D}}\right)\left(V_{b i}-V\right)} \\
& =\sqrt{\frac{2 \cdot 1.05 \times 10^{-12}}{1.6 \times 10^{-19}}\left(\frac{5 \times 10^{18}}{2 \times 10^{17}}\right)\left(\frac{1}{5 \times 10^{18}+2 \times 10^{17}}\right)(0.956-0.5)} \\
& =5.364 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~cm}=5.364 \times 10^{-2} \mu \mathrm{~m} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Similarly we obtain for the base-collector function

$$
V_{b i}=0.0259 \ln \left[\frac{2 \times 10^{17} \cdot 10^{16}}{\left(9.65 \times 10^{9}\right)^{2}}\right]=0.795 \mathrm{~V}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
W_{2} & =\sqrt{\frac{2 \cdot 1.05 \times 10^{-12}}{1.6 \times 10^{-19}}\left(\frac{10^{16}}{2 \times 10^{17}}\right)\left(\frac{1}{10^{16}+2 \times 10^{17}}\right)(0.795+5)} \\
& =4.254 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~cm}=4.254 \times 10^{-2} \mu \mathrm{~m} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore the neutral base width is

$$
W=W_{\mathrm{B}}-W_{1}-W_{2}=1-5.364 \times 10^{-2}-4.254 \times 10^{-2}=0.904 \mu \mathrm{~m} .
$$

(b) Using Eq. $13 a$

$$
p_{n}(0)=p_{n o} e^{q V_{E B} k T}=\frac{n_{i}^{2}}{N_{D}} e^{q V_{E B} k T}=\frac{\left(9.65 \times 10^{9}\right)^{2}}{2 \times 10^{17}} e^{0.5 / 0.0259}=2.543 \times 10^{11} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3} .
$$

5. In the emitter region

$$
\begin{aligned}
& D_{E}=52 \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{s} L_{E}=\sqrt{52.10^{-8}}=0.721 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~cm} \\
& n_{E O}=\frac{\left(9.65 \times 10^{9}\right)^{2}}{5 \times 10^{18}}=18.625
\end{aligned}
$$

In the base region

$$
\begin{aligned}
& D_{p}=40 \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{s} L_{p}=\sqrt{D_{p} \tau_{p}}=\sqrt{40 \cdot 10^{-7}}=2 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~cm} \\
& p_{n o}=\frac{n_{i}^{2}}{N_{D}}=\frac{\left(9.65 \times 10^{9}\right)^{2}}{2 \times 10^{17}}=465.613 .
\end{aligned}
$$

In the collector region

$$
\begin{aligned}
& D_{C}=115 \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{s} L_{C}=\sqrt{115 \cdot 10^{-6}}=10.724 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~cm} \\
& n_{C O}=\frac{\left(9.65 \times 10^{9}\right)^{2}}{10^{16}}=9.312 \times 10^{3} .
\end{aligned}
$$

The current components are given by Eqs. 20, 21, 22, and 23:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& I_{E p}=\frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \cdot 0.2 \times 10^{-2} \cdot 40 \cdot 465.613}{0.904 \times 10^{-4}} e^{0.5 / 0.0259}=1.596 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~A} \\
& I_{C p} \cong I_{E p}=1.596 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~A} \\
& I_{E n}=\frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \cdot 0.2 \times 10^{-2} \cdot 52 \cdot 18.625}{0.721 \times 10^{-3}}\left(e^{0.5 / 0.0259}-1\right)=1.041 \times 10^{-7} \mathrm{~A} \\
& I_{C n}=\frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \cdot 0.2 \times 10^{-2} \cdot 115 \cdot 9.312 \times 10^{3}}{10.724 \times 10^{-3}}=3.196 \times 10^{-14} \mathrm{~A} \\
& \mathrm{I}_{B B}=I_{E p}-I_{C p}=0 .
\end{aligned}
$$

6. (a) The emitter, collector, and base currents are given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
I_{E} & =I_{E p}+I_{E n}=1.606 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~A} \\
I_{C} & =I_{C p}+I_{C n}=1.596 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~A} \\
I_{B} & =I_{E n}+I_{B B}-I_{C n}=1.041 \times 10^{-7} \mathrm{~A} .
\end{aligned}
$$

(b) We can obtain the emitter efficiency and the base transport factor:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \gamma=\frac{I_{E p}}{I_{E}}=\frac{1.596 \times 10^{-5}}{1.606 \times 10^{-5}}=0.9938 \\
& \alpha_{T}=\frac{I_{C_{p}}}{I_{E p}}=\frac{1.596 \times 10^{-5}}{1.596 \times 10^{-5}}=1 .
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence, the common-base and common-emitter current gains are

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \alpha_{0}=\gamma \alpha_{T}=0.9938 \\
& \beta_{0}=\frac{\alpha_{0}}{1-\alpha_{0}}=160.3
\end{aligned}
$$

(c) To improve $\gamma$, the emitter has to be doped much heavier than the base.

To improve $\alpha_{T}$, we can make the base width narrower.
7. We can sketch $p_{n}(x) / p_{n}(0)$ curves by using a computer program:


In the figure, we can see when $W / L_{p}<0.1$ ( $W / L_{p}=0.05$ in this case), the minority carrier distribution approaches a straight line and can be simplified to Eq. 15.
8. The forward bias at the emitter-base junction tends to inject electrons through the base into the collector. Since the collector is floating, the terminal current is zero. The injected electrons will accumulate. Hence, an electric field will be set up to pull back these injected electrons to attain a steady-state. This field points from the base to the collector. So the (p) base-(n)collector gets forward biased.
9. The total excess minority carrier charge can be expressed by

$$
\begin{aligned}
Q_{B} & =q A \int_{0}^{W}\left[p_{n}(x)-p_{n o}\right] d x \\
& =q A \int_{0}^{W}\left[p_{n o} e^{q V_{E B} / k T}\left(1-\frac{x}{W}\right)\right] d x \\
& =\left.q A p_{n o} e^{q V_{E B} / k T}\left(x-\frac{x^{2}}{2 W}\right)\right|_{0} ^{W} \\
& =\frac{q A W p_{n o} e^{q V_{E B} / k T}}{2} \\
& =\frac{q A W p_{n}(0)}{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

From Fig. 6, the triangular area in the base region is $\frac{W p_{n}(0)}{2}$. By multiplying this value
by $q$ and the cross-sectional area $A$, we can obtain the same expression as $Q_{B}$. In Problem 4,

$$
\begin{aligned}
Q_{B} & =\frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \cdot 0.2 \times 10^{-2} \cdot 0.904 \times 10^{-4} \cdot 2.543 \times 10^{11}}{2} \\
& =3.678 \times 10^{-15} \mathrm{C} .
\end{aligned}
$$

10. In Eq. 27,

$$
\begin{aligned}
I_{C} & =a_{21}\left(e^{q V_{E B} k T}-1\right)+a_{22} \\
& \cong \frac{q A D_{p} p_{n}(0)}{W} \\
& =\frac{2 D_{p}}{W^{2}} \frac{q A Q p_{n}(0)}{2} \\
& =\frac{2 D_{p}}{W^{2}} Q_{B} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, the collector current is directly proportional to the minority carrier charge stored in the base.
11. The base transport factor is

$$
\alpha_{T} \cong \frac{I_{C_{p}}}{I_{E p}}=\frac{\frac{1}{\sinh \left(\frac{W}{L_{p}}\right)}\left[\left(e^{q V_{E B} / k T}-1\right)+\cosh \left(\frac{W}{L_{p}}\right)\right]}{\cosh \left(\frac{W}{L_{p}}\right)\left[\left(e^{q V_{E B} / k T}-1\right)+\frac{1}{\cosh \left(\frac{W}{L_{p}}\right)}\right]} .
$$

For $W / L_{p} \ll 1, \cosh \left(W / L_{p}\right) \cong 1$. Thus,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\alpha_{T} & =\frac{1}{\sinh \left(\frac{W}{L_{p}}\right) \cdot \operatorname{coth}\left(\frac{W}{L_{p}}\right)} \\
& =\operatorname{sech}\left(\frac{W}{L_{p}}\right) \\
& =1-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{W}{L_{p}}\right)^{2} \\
& =1-\left(W^{2} / 2 L_{p}^{2}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

12. $\quad \gamma=\left[1+\left(D_{E} / D_{B}\right)\left(W_{B} / L_{E}\right)\left(N_{B} / N_{E}\right)\right]^{-1}=\left[1+(1)\left\{0.1 L_{B} /\left(0.5 L_{B}\right)\right\}\left(N_{B} / 10 N_{B}\right)\right]^{-1}$ $\gamma=[1+0.02]^{-1}=50 / 51$ $=0.98039$.

Also: $\alpha_{T}=1-W_{B}^{2} /\left\{2 L_{B}^{2}\right\}=1-(1 / 2)\left\{\left(0.1 L_{B}\right) /\left(L_{B}\right)\right\}^{2}=0.995$.
13. The common-emitter current gain is given by

$$
\beta_{0} \equiv \frac{\alpha_{0}}{1-\alpha_{0}}=\frac{\gamma \alpha_{T}}{1-\gamma \alpha_{T}} .
$$

Since $\gamma \cong 1$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\beta_{0} & \cong \frac{\alpha_{T}}{1-\alpha_{T}} \\
& =\frac{1-\left(W^{2} / 2 L_{p}^{2}\right)}{1-\left[1-\left(W^{2} / 2 L_{p}^{2}\right)\right]} \\
& =\left(2 L_{p}^{2} / W^{2}\right)-1 .
\end{aligned}
$$

If $W / L_{p} \ll 1$, then $\beta_{0} \cong 2 L_{p}^{2} / W^{2}$.
14. $L_{p}=\sqrt{D_{p} \tau_{p}}=\sqrt{100 \cdot 3 \times 10^{-7}}=5.477 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~cm}=54.77 \mu \mathrm{~m}$

Therefore, the common-emitter current gain is

$$
\begin{aligned}
\beta_{0} & \cong 2 L_{p}^{2} / W^{2}=\frac{2\left(54.77 \times 10^{-4}\right)^{2}}{\left(2 \times 10^{-4}\right)^{2}} \\
& =1500
\end{aligned}
$$

15. In the emitter region,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mu_{p E}=54.3+\frac{407}{1+0.374 \times 10^{-17} \cdot 3 \times 10^{18}}=87.6 \\
& D_{E}=0.0259 \cdot 87.6=2.26 \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{s} .
\end{aligned}
$$

16. (a) The total number of impurities in the neutral base region is

$$
\begin{aligned}
Q_{G} & =\int_{W}^{0} N_{A O} e^{-x / l} d x=N_{A O} l\left(1-e^{-W / l}\right) \\
& =2 \times 10^{18} \cdot 3 \times 10^{-5}\left(1-e^{-8 \times 10^{-5} / 3 \times 10^{-5}}\right)=5.583 \times 10^{13} \mathrm{~cm}^{-2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

(b) Average impurity concentration is

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{Q_{G}}{W} & =\frac{5.583 \times 10^{13}}{8 \times 10^{-15}} \\
& =6.979 \times 10^{17} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3} .
\end{aligned}
$$

17. For $N_{A}=6.979 \times 10^{17} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}, D_{n}=7.77 \mathrm{~cm}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$, and

$$
\begin{gathered}
L_{n}=\sqrt{D_{n} \tau_{n}}=\sqrt{7.77 \cdot 10^{-6}}=2.787 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~cm} \\
\alpha_{T} \cong 1-\frac{W^{2}}{2 L_{n}^{2}}=1-\frac{\left(8 \times 10^{-5}\right)^{2}}{2\left(2.787 \times 10^{-3}\right)^{2}}=0.999588 \\
\gamma=\frac{1}{1+\frac{D_{E}}{D_{n}} \frac{Q_{G}}{N_{E} L_{E}}}=\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{7.77} \cdot \frac{5.583 \times 10^{13}}{10^{19} \cdot 10^{-4}}}=0.99287 .
\end{gathered}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \alpha_{0}=\gamma \alpha_{T}=0.99246 \\
& \beta_{0}=\frac{\alpha_{0}}{1-\alpha_{0}}=131.6
\end{aligned}
$$

18. The mobility of an average impurity concentration of $6.979 \times 10^{17} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$ is about $300 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{Vs}$. The average base resistivity $\bar{\rho}_{B}$ is given by

$$
\bar{\rho}_{B}=\frac{1}{q \mu_{n}\left(Q_{G} / W\right)}=0.0299 \Omega-\mathrm{cm} .
$$

Therefore,

$$
R_{B}=5 \times 10^{-3}\left(\bar{\rho}_{B} / W\right)=5 \times 10^{-3} \cdot\left(0.0299 / 8 \times 10^{-5}\right)=1.869 \Omega .
$$

For a voltage drop of $k T / q$,

$$
I_{B}=\frac{k T}{q R_{B}}=0.0139 \mathrm{~A} .
$$

Therefore,

$$
I_{C}=\beta_{0} I_{B}=131.6 \cdot 0.0139=1.83 \mathrm{~A} .
$$

19. From Fig. $10 b$ and Eq. 35, we obtain

| $I_{B}(\mu \mathrm{~A})$ | $I_{C}(\mathrm{~mA})$ | $\beta_{0}=\frac{\Delta I_{C}}{\Delta I_{B}}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | 0.20 | - |
| 5 | 0.95 | 150 |
| 10 | 2.00 | 210 |
| 15 | 3.10 | 220 |
| 20 | 4.00 | 180 |
| 25 | 4.70 | 140 |

$\beta_{0}$ is not a constant. At low $I_{B}$, because of generation-recombination current, $\beta_{0}$ increases with increasing $I_{B}$. At high $I_{B}, V_{E B}$ increases with $I_{B}$, this in turn causes a reduction of $V_{B C}$ since $V_{E B}+V_{B C}=V_{E C}=5 \mathrm{~V}$. The reduction of $V_{B C}$ causes a widening of the neutral base region, therefore $\beta_{0}$ decreases.

The following chart shows $\beta_{0}$ as function of $I_{B}$. It is obvious that $\beta_{0}$ is not a constant.

20. Comparing the equations with Eq. 32 gives

$$
\begin{gathered}
I_{F O}=a_{11}, \alpha_{R} I_{R O}=a_{12} \\
\alpha_{F} I_{F O}=a_{21}, \text { and } I_{R O}=a_{22} .
\end{gathered}
$$

Hence,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \alpha_{F}=\frac{a_{21}}{a_{11}}=\frac{1}{1+\frac{W}{L_{E}} \cdot \frac{D_{E}}{D_{p}} \cdot \frac{n_{E O}}{p_{n o}}} \\
& \alpha_{R}=\frac{a_{12}}{a_{22}}=\frac{1}{1+\frac{W}{L_{C}} \cdot \frac{D_{C}}{D_{p}} \cdot \frac{n_{C O}}{p_{n o}}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

21. In the collector region,

$$
\begin{gathered}
L_{C}=\sqrt{D_{C} \tau_{C}}=\sqrt{2 \cdot 10^{-6}}=1.414 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~cm} \\
n_{C O}=n_{i}^{2} / N_{C}=\left(9.65 \times 10^{9}\right)^{2} / 5 \times 10^{15}=1.863 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3} .
\end{gathered}
$$

From Problem 20, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\alpha_{F}= & \frac{1}{1+\frac{W}{L_{E}} \cdot \frac{D_{E}}{D_{p}} \cdot \frac{n_{E O}}{p_{n o}}}=\frac{1}{1+\frac{0.5 \times 10^{-4}}{10^{-3}} \cdot \frac{1}{10} \cdot \frac{9.31}{9.31 \times 10^{-2}}} \\
= & 0.99995 \\
\alpha_{R}= & \frac{1}{1+\frac{W}{L_{C}} \cdot \frac{D_{C}}{D_{p}} \cdot \frac{n_{C O}}{p_{n o}}=\frac{1}{1+\frac{0.5 \times 10^{-4}}{1.414 \times 10^{-3}} \cdot \frac{2}{10} \cdot \frac{1.863 \times 10^{4}}{9.31 \times 10^{-2}}}} \begin{aligned}
= & 0.876 \\
I_{F O} & =a_{11}=q A\left(\frac{D_{p} p_{n o}}{W}+\frac{D_{E} n_{E O}}{L_{E}}\right) \\
& =1.6 \times 10^{-19} \cdot 5 \times 10^{-4} \cdot\left(\frac{10 \cdot 9.31 \times 10^{2}}{0.5 \times 10^{-4}}+\frac{1 \cdot 9.31}{10^{-4}}\right) \\
& =1.49 \times 10^{-14} \mathrm{~A} \\
I_{R O}= & a_{22}=q A\left(\frac{D_{p} p_{n o}}{W}+\frac{D_{C} n_{C O}}{L_{C}}\right) \\
= & 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \cdot 5 \times 10^{-4} \cdot\left(\frac{10 \cdot 9.31 \times 10^{2}}{0.5 \times 10^{-4}}+\frac{2 \cdot 1.863 \times 10^{4}}{1.414 \times 10^{-3}}\right) \\
= & 1.7 \times 10^{-14} \mathrm{~A} .
\end{aligned} .
\end{aligned}
$$

The emitter and collector currents are

$$
\begin{aligned}
I_{E} & =I_{F O}\left(e^{q V_{E B} / k T}-1\right)+\alpha_{R} I_{R O} \\
& =1.715 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~A} \\
I_{C} & =\alpha_{F} I_{F O}\left(e^{q V_{E B} / k T}-1\right)+I_{R O} \\
& =1.715 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~A} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Note that these currents are almost the same (no base current) for $W / L_{p} \ll 1$.
22. Referring Eq. 11, the field-free steady-state continuity equation in the collector region is

$$
D_{C}\left[\frac{d^{2} n_{C}\left(x^{\prime}\right)}{d x^{\prime 2}}\right]-\frac{n_{C}\left(x^{\prime}\right)-n_{p o}}{\tau_{C}}=0
$$

The solution is given by $\left(L_{C}=\sqrt{D_{C} \tau_{C}}\right)$

$$
n_{C}\left(x^{\prime}\right)=C_{1} e^{x^{\prime} / L_{C}}+C_{2} e^{-x^{\prime} / L_{C}}
$$

Applying the boundary condition at $x^{\prime}=\infty$ yields

$$
C_{1} e^{\infty / L_{C}}+C_{2} e^{-\infty / L_{C}}=0 .
$$

Hence $C_{1}=0$. In addition, for the boundary condition at $x^{\prime}=0$,

$$
\begin{gathered}
C_{2} e^{-0 / L_{C}}=C_{2}=n_{C}(0) \\
n_{C}(0)=n_{C O}\left(e^{q V_{C B} / k T}-1\right) .
\end{gathered}
$$

The solution is

$$
n_{C}(x)=n_{C O}\left(e^{q V_{C B} / k T}-1\right) e^{-x^{\prime} / L_{C}} .
$$

The collector current can be expressed as

$$
\begin{aligned}
I_{C} & =A\left(-\left.q D_{p} \frac{d p_{n}}{d x}\right|_{x=W}\right)+A\left(-\left.q D_{C} \frac{d p_{C}}{d x^{\prime}}\right|_{x^{\prime}=0}\right) \\
& =q A \frac{D_{p} p_{n o}}{W}\left(e^{q V_{E B} / k T}-1\right)-q A\left(\frac{D_{p} p_{n o}}{W}+\frac{D_{C} n_{C O}}{L_{C}}\right)\left(e^{q V_{C B} / k T}-1\right) \\
& =a_{21}\left(e^{q V_{E B} / k T}-1\right)-a_{22}\left(e^{q V_{C B} / k T}-1\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

23. Neutral base width $W=X_{B}-x_{n, \text { depl }}^{E B}-x_{n, \text { depl }}{ }^{C B}$.

Here: $x_{n, \text { depl }}{ }^{E B}=\left[(2 \varepsilon / q) N_{A}{ }^{E} /\left\{N_{D}{ }^{B}\left(N_{A}{ }^{E}+N_{D}{ }^{B}\right)\right\}\left(V_{b i}{ }^{E B}-V_{E B}{ }^{F B}\right)\right]$, and
$x_{n, \text { depl }}{ }^{C B}=\left[(2 \varepsilon / q) N_{A}{ }^{C} /\left\{N_{D}{ }^{B}\left(N_{A}{ }^{C}+N_{D}{ }^{B}\right)\right\}\left(V_{b i}{ }^{C B}-V_{C B}{ }^{B B}\right)\right]$
Now: $V_{b i}{ }^{E B}=25.9 \times 10^{-3} \operatorname{Ln}\left[\left(5 \times 10^{18} \times 10^{16}\right) /\left(10^{10}\right)^{2}\right]=0.8766 \mathrm{~V}$,
$V_{b i}^{C B}=25.9 \times 10^{-3} \operatorname{Ln}\left[\left(10^{15} \times 10^{16}\right) /\left(10^{10}\right)^{2}\right]=0.656 \mathrm{~V}$.
$x_{n, \text { depl }}^{E B}=\left[\left\{2 \times 11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} /\left(1.6 \times 10^{-19}\right)\right\} 5 \times 10^{18} /\left\{10^{16}\left(5 \times 10^{18}+10^{16}\right)\right\}(0.8766-0.5)\right]$,
$\rightarrow x_{n, \text { depl }}{ }^{E B}=2.22 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~cm}$.

$$
x_{n, \text { depl }}^{C B}=\left[\left\{2 \times 11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} /\left(1.6 \times 10^{-19}\right)\right\} 10^{15} /\left\{10^{16}\left(10^{15}+10^{16}\right)\right\}(0.656+5.0)\right],
$$

$\rightarrow x_{n, \text { depl }}{ }^{C B}=2.6 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~cm}$. Hence: $W=10^{-4}-2.22 \times 10^{-5}-2.6 \times 10^{-5}=5.182 .6 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~cm}$.
Emitter efficiency: $\gamma=1 /\left\{1+\left(D_{E} W N_{B}\right) /\left(D_{p}{ }^{B} L_{E} N_{E}\right)\right\}$.
But: $L_{B}=\left[D_{B} \tau_{B}\right]^{1 / 2}=\left[10 \times 10^{-7}\right]^{1 / 2}=10^{-3} \mathrm{~cm}$.
$L_{E}=\left[D_{E} \tau_{E}\right]^{1 / 2}=\left[2 \times 10^{-8}\right]^{1 / 2}=1.41 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~cm}$.
$L_{C}=\left[35 \times 10^{-6}\right]^{1 / 2}=5.916 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~cm}$.
$\gamma=1 /\left\{1+\left(2 \times 5.182 .6 \times 10^{-5} \times 10^{16}\right) /\left(10 \times 1.41 \times 10^{-4} \times 5 \times 10^{18}\right)\right\}=0.00085$.
$\alpha_{T}=1-W^{2} /\left(2 L_{p}{ }^{2}\right)=1-\left(5.18 \times 10^{-5}\right)^{2} /\left(2 \times\left\{10^{-3}\right\}^{2}\right)=0.9986$.
$\alpha_{o}=\alpha_{T} \gamma=0.99845$.
$\beta_{0}=\alpha_{o} /\left(1-\alpha_{o}\right)=0.99845 /(1.0-0.99845) \sim 644$.
$a_{11}=q A\left[\left(D p^{B} n_{i}^{2}\right) /\left(N_{B} W\right)+\left(D n^{E} n_{i}^{2}\right) /\left(L_{E} N_{E}\right)\right.$
$a_{11}=1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 0.03\left[\left(10 \times 10^{20}\right) /\left(10^{16} \times 5.18 \times 10^{-5}\right)+\left(2 \times 10^{20}\right) /\left(1.41 \times 10^{-4} \times 5 \times 10^{18}\right)\right]$
$a_{11}=9.27 \times 10^{-12}$ Amps.
Similarly, $a_{12}=q A D p^{B} n_{i}^{2} /\left(N_{B} W\right)=1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 0.03 \times 10 \times 10^{20} /\left(10^{16} \times 5.18 \times 10^{-5}\right)$
$a_{12}=9.264 \times 10^{-12}$ Amps.
Next: $a_{21}=a_{12}=9.264 \times 10^{-12}$ Amps.
Finally, $a_{22}=q A\left[\left(D p^{B} n_{i}^{2}\right) /\left(N_{B} W\right)+\left(D n^{C} n_{i}^{2}\right) /\left(L_{C} N_{C}\right)\right.$
$a_{22}=1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 0.03\left[\left(10 \times 10^{20}\right) /\left(10^{16} \times 5.18 \times 10^{-5}\right)+\left(35 \times 10^{20}\right) /\left(5.916 \times 10^{-3} \times 10^{15}\right)\right]$. $a_{22}=1.21 \times 10^{-11} \mathrm{Amps}$.
24. Using Eq. 44, the base transit time is given by

$$
\tau_{B}=W^{2} / 2 D_{p}=\frac{\left(0.5 \times 10^{-4}\right)^{2}}{2 \times 10}=1.25 \times 10^{-10} \mathrm{~s}
$$

We can obtain the cutoff frequency :

$$
f_{T} \cong 1 / 2 \pi \tau_{B}=1.27 \mathrm{GHz}
$$

From Eq. 41 , the common-base cutoff frequency is given by:

$$
f_{\alpha} \cong f_{T} / \alpha_{0}=\frac{1.27 \times 10^{9}}{0.998}=1.275 \mathrm{GHz}
$$

The common-emitter cutoff frequency is

$$
f_{\beta}=\left(1-\alpha_{0}\right) f_{\alpha}=(1-0.998) \times 1.275 \times 10^{9}=2.55 \mathrm{MHz} .
$$

Note that $f_{\beta}$ can be expressed by

$$
f_{\beta}=\left(1-\alpha_{0}\right) f_{\alpha}=\left(1-\alpha_{0}\right) / \alpha_{0} \times f_{T} \frac{1}{\beta_{0}} f_{T} .
$$

25. Neglect the time delays of emitter and collector, the base transit time is given by

$$
\tau_{B}=\frac{1}{2 \pi f_{T}}=\frac{1}{2 \pi \times 5 \times 10^{9}}=31.83 \times 10^{-12} \mathrm{~s}
$$

From Eq. 44, $W$ can be expressed by

$$
W=\sqrt{2 D_{p} \tau_{B}} .
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{aligned}
W & =\sqrt{2 \times 10 \times 31.83 \times 10^{-12}} \\
& =2.52 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~cm} \\
& =0.252 \mu \mathrm{~m} .
\end{aligned}
$$

The neutral base width should be $0.252 \mu \mathrm{~m}$.
26. Stored base charge $Q_{B}=\left(V_{C C} / R_{L}\right) \tau_{B}$, where.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \tau_{B}=W^{2} /\left(2 D_{p}\right)=\left(0.5 \times 10^{-4}\right)^{2} /(2 \times 10)=1.25 \times 10^{-10} \text { s } . \text { Hence }, \\
& Q_{B}=\left[5 /\left(10 \times 10^{3}\right)\right] \times 1.25 \times 10^{-10}=6.25 \times 10^{-14} \text { Coulomb. }
\end{aligned}
$$

Next, storage delay time $t_{s}=\tau_{p} L \mathrm{n}\left[Q_{B}\left(t_{2}\right) / Q_{B}\right]$, where $\tau_{p}=$ minority lifetime $=10^{-7} \mathrm{~s}$.
But: $Q_{B}\left(t_{2}\right)=I_{B} \tau_{p}\left[1-\exp \left(-t_{2} / \tau_{p}\right)\right]$. Thus:
$Q_{B}\left(t_{2}\right)=2 \times 10^{-6} \times 10^{-7} \times\left[1-\exp \left(-10^{-6} / 10^{-7}\right)\right]$.
i.e., $Q_{B}\left(t_{2}\right)=2 \times 10^{-13} \mathrm{C}$. Finally, $t_{s}=10^{-7} \operatorname{Ln}\left[2 \times 10^{-13} / 6.25 \times 10^{-14}\right]=1.16 \times 10^{-7} \mathrm{~s}$.
27. $\Delta E_{g}=9.8 \% \times 1.12 \cong 110 \mathrm{meV}$.

$$
\beta_{o} \sim \exp \left(\frac{\Delta E_{g}}{k T}\right)
$$

$$
\therefore \frac{\beta_{o}\left(100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)}{\beta_{o}\left(0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)}=\exp \left(\frac{110 \mathrm{meV}}{373 k}-\frac{110 \mathrm{meV}}{273 k}\right)=0.29 .
$$

28. $\quad \therefore \frac{\beta_{o}(\mathrm{HBT})}{\beta_{o}(\mathrm{BJT})}=\exp \left(\frac{E_{g E}-E_{g B}}{k T}\right)=\exp \left[\frac{E_{g E}(x)-1.424}{0.0259}\right]$
where

$$
\begin{aligned}
E_{g E}(x) & =1.424+1.247 x, x \leq 0.45 \\
& =1.9+0.125 x+0.143 x, 0.45<x \leq 1 .
\end{aligned}
$$

The plot of $\beta_{0}(\mathrm{HBT}) / \beta_{0}(\mathrm{BJT})$ is shown in the following graph.


Note that $\beta_{0}(\mathrm{HBT})$ increases exponentially when $x$ increases.
29. The impurity concentration of the $n 1$ region is $10^{14} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$. The avalanche breakdown voltage (for $W>W_{m}$ ) is larger than $1500 \mathrm{~V}\left(W_{m}>100 \mu \mathrm{~m}\right)$. For a reverse block voltage of 120 V , we can choose a width such that punch-through occurs, i.e.,

$$
V_{P T}=\frac{q N_{D} W^{2}}{2 \varepsilon_{s}} .
$$

Thus,

$$
W=\left(\frac{2 \varepsilon_{s} V_{P T}}{q N_{D}}\right)=3.96 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~cm} .
$$

When switching occurs,

$$
\alpha_{1}+\alpha_{2} \cong 1
$$

That is,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\alpha_{1}= & 0.5 \sqrt{\frac{L_{p}}{W}} \ln \left(\frac{J}{J_{0}}\right) \\
= & 1-0.4=0.6 \\
\ln \left(\frac{J}{J_{0}}\right) & =\frac{0.6}{0.5} \sqrt{\frac{25 \times 10^{-4}}{39.6 \times 10^{-4}}} \\
= & 1.51 .
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore,

$$
\begin{gathered}
J \cong 4.5 J_{0}=2.25 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{cm}^{2} \\
\text { Area }=\frac{I_{s}}{J}=\frac{1 \times 10^{-3}}{2.25 \times 10^{-5}}=44.4 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} .
\end{gathered}
$$

## CHAPTER 5

1. 



METAL OXIDE $n$-TYPE SEMICONDUCTOR
2.

$n^{+}$POLYSILICON OXIDE $p$-TYPE SEMICONDUCTOR
3. The flatband voltage equals the work function difference since there is no charge in the oxide or at the oxide-semiconductor interface.

$$
\begin{aligned}
V_{F B} & =\Phi_{M S}=\Phi_{M}-\chi-\frac{E_{g}}{2 q}-V_{t} \ln \frac{N_{a}}{n_{i}} \\
& =4.1-4.05-0.56-0.026 \times \ln \frac{10^{17}}{10^{10}}=-0.93 \mathrm{~V}
\end{aligned}
$$

4. 


(a)

(b)

5. $W_{m}=2 \sqrt{\frac{\varepsilon_{s} k T \ln \left(\frac{N_{A}}{n_{i}}\right)}{q^{2} N_{A}}}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =2 \sqrt{\frac{11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 0.026 \ln \left(\frac{5 \times 10^{16}}{9.65 \times 10^{9}}\right)}{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 5 \times 10^{16}}} \\
& =1.5 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~cm}=0.15 \mu \mathrm{~m} .
\end{aligned}
$$

6. The electric field E at the semiconductor and oxide sides of the junction are given by: $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{s}}=\left(\mathrm{q} \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{A}} \mathrm{W}\right) / \varepsilon_{\mathrm{s}}$, and $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{ox}}=\left(\mathrm{q} \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{A}} \mathrm{W}\right) / \varepsilon_{\mathrm{ox}}$.

Now $\mathrm{W}=$ depletion width $=\left[\left(2 \varepsilon \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{S}}^{\text {inv }}\right) /\left(\mathrm{q}_{\mathrm{A}}\right)\right]^{1 / 2}$, where $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{S}}^{\text {inv }}$ is the voltage at inversion.

Thus: $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{S}}^{\text {inv }}=2(\mathrm{kT} / \mathrm{q}) \operatorname{Ln}\left(\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{A}} / \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{i}}\right)=2 \times 25.9 \times 10^{-3} \times \operatorname{Ln}\left(5 \times 10^{17} / 1.45 \times 10^{10}\right)=0.636 \mathrm{~V}$.
So: $W=\left[\left(2 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 11.9 \times 0.636\right) /\left(1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 5 \times 10^{15}\right)\right]^{1 / 2}=0.41 \mu \mathrm{~m}$.
Hence: $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{S}}=\left(1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 5 \times 10^{15} \times 0.41 \times 10^{-4}\right) /\left(8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 11.9\right)=31.14 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{cm}$.
Also: : $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{ox}}=\left(1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 5 \times 10^{15} \times 0.41 \times 10^{-4}\right) /\left(8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 3.9\right)=95 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{cm}$.
7. $\quad C_{\min }=\frac{\varepsilon_{o x}}{d+\left(\varepsilon_{o x} / \varepsilon_{S}\right) W_{m}}$
$W_{m}=0.15 \mu \mathrm{~m} \quad$ From Prob. 5

$$
\therefore C_{\min }=\frac{3.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}{8 \times 10^{-7}+\frac{3.9}{11.9} \times 1.5 \times 10^{-5}}=6.03 \times 10^{-8} \mathrm{~F} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}
$$

8. $\psi_{B}=\frac{k T}{q} \ln \frac{N_{A}}{n_{i}}=0.026 \ln \frac{10^{17}}{9.65 \times 10^{9}}=0.42 \mathrm{~V}$
$\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{s}}=\frac{q N_{A} W}{\varepsilon_{S}}$ at intrinsic $\psi_{S}=\psi_{B}$
$W=\sqrt{\frac{2 \varepsilon_{S} \psi_{S}}{q N_{A}}}=\sqrt{\frac{2 \times 11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 0.42}{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 10^{17}}}=0.74 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~cm}$
$\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{S}}=\frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 10^{17} \times 0.74 \times 10^{-5}}{11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}=1.11 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{cm}$
$\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{o}}=\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{S}} \frac{\varepsilon_{S}}{\varepsilon_{\mathrm{ox}}}=1.11 \times 10^{5} \times \frac{11.9}{3.9}=3.38 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{cm}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
V & =V_{o}+\psi_{S}=E_{o} d+\psi_{S}=\left(3.38 \times 10^{5} \times 5 \times 10^{-7}\right)+0.42 \\
& =0.59 \mathrm{~V} .
\end{aligned}
$$

9. $\quad \mathrm{C}_{\text {max }} / \mathrm{C}_{\text {min }}=1+\left(\varepsilon_{\mathrm{ox}} / \varepsilon_{\mathrm{s}}\right)\left(\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{m}} / \mathrm{d}\right)$. Since $\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{m}}$ does not depend on the oxide thickness, and all other parameters are the same for the two devices, one gets:
$\left[1+\left(\varepsilon_{\mathrm{ox}} / \varepsilon_{\mathrm{S}}\right)\left(\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{m}} / \mathrm{d}_{1}\right)\right]=3$ and $\left[1+\left(\varepsilon_{\mathrm{ox}} / \varepsilon_{\mathrm{s}}\right)\left(\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{m}} / \mathrm{d}_{2}\right)\right]=2$
$->\left[(3.9 / 11.9)\left(\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{m}} / \mathrm{d}_{1}\right)\right]=2$ and $\left[(3.9 / 11.9)\left(\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{m}} / \mathrm{d}_{2}\right)\right]=1$.
Solving: $d_{1} / d_{2}=1 / 2$.
10. $Q_{o t}=\frac{1}{d} \int_{0}^{10^{-4}} y q\left(10^{17}\right) d y=\frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19}}{10^{-6}}\left[\frac{1}{2} \times 10^{17} \times\left(10^{-6}\right)^{2}\right]$

$$
=8 \times 10^{-9} \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}
$$

$\Delta V_{F B}=\frac{Q_{o t}}{C_{o}}=\frac{8 \times 10^{-9}}{3.45 \times 10^{-7}}=2.32 \times 10^{-2} \mathrm{~V}$.
11. $Q_{o t}=\frac{1}{d} \int_{0}^{d} y \rho_{o t}(y) d y$
$\rho_{o t}=q \times 5 \times 10^{11} \delta(x)$, where $\delta(x)= \begin{cases}\infty, & y=5 \times 10^{-7} \\ 0, & y \neq 5 \times 10^{-7}\end{cases}$
$\therefore Q_{o t}=\frac{1}{10^{-6}} \times 5 \times 10^{11} \times 5 \times 10^{-7} \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19}$

$$
=4 \times 10^{-8} \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}
$$

$\therefore \Delta V_{F B}=\frac{Q_{o t}}{C_{o}}=\frac{4 \times 10^{-8}}{3.45 \times 10^{-7}}=0.12 \mathrm{~V}$
$=\frac{1}{10^{-6}} \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times \frac{1}{3} \times 5 \times 10^{23}\left(10^{-6}\right)^{3}$.
12. $\Delta V_{F B}=\frac{Q_{o t}}{C_{o}}=\frac{q}{C_{o}} \times \frac{d}{d} \times N_{m}$, where $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{m}}$ is the area density of $\mathrm{Q}_{\mathrm{m}}$.

$$
\Rightarrow N_{m}=\frac{\Delta V_{F B} \times C_{o}}{q}=\frac{0.3 \times 3.45 \times 10^{-7}}{1.6 \times 10^{-19}}=6.47 \times 10^{11} \mathrm{~cm}^{-2}
$$

13. $Q_{o t}=\frac{1}{d} \int_{0}^{10-6} y\left(q \times 5 \times 10^{23} \times y\right) d y$

$$
=2.67 \times 10^{-8} \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}
$$

$\therefore \Delta V_{F B}=\frac{Q_{o t}}{C_{o}}=\frac{2.67 \times 10^{-8}}{3.45 \times 10^{-7}}=7.74 \times 10^{-2} \mathrm{~V}$.
14. Since $V_{D} \ll\left(V_{G}-V_{T}\right)$, the first term in Eq. 35 can be approximated as

$$
\frac{Z}{L} \mu_{n} C_{o}\left(V_{G}-2 \psi_{B}-\frac{V_{D}}{2}\right) V_{D} .
$$

Performing Taylor's expansion on the $2^{\text {nd }}$ term in Eq. 35, we obtain

$$
\left(V_{D}+2 \psi_{B}\right)^{3 / 2}-\left(2 \psi_{B}\right)^{3 / 2} \cong\left(2 \psi_{B}\right)^{3 / 2}+\frac{3}{2}\left(2 \psi_{B}\right)^{1 / 2} V_{D}-\left(2 \psi_{B}\right)^{3 / 2}=\frac{3}{2}\left(2 \psi_{B}\right)^{1 / 2} V_{D}
$$

Equation 33 can now be re-written as

$$
\begin{aligned}
I_{D} & \cong \frac{Z}{L} \mu_{n} C_{o}\left[\left(V_{G}-2 \psi_{B}-\frac{V_{D}}{2}\right) V_{D}-\frac{2}{3} \frac{\sqrt{2 \varepsilon_{S} q N_{A}}}{C_{o}} \times \frac{3}{2} \sqrt{\left.2 \psi_{B} V_{D}\right]}\right. \\
& \cong \frac{Z}{L} \mu_{n} C_{o}\left\{V_{G}-\left[2 \psi_{B}+\frac{\sqrt{2 \varepsilon_{S} q N_{A}\left(2 \psi_{B}\right)}}{C_{o}}\right]-\frac{V_{D}}{2}\right\} V_{D} \\
& \cong\left(\frac{Z}{L}\right) \mu_{n} C_{o}\left(V_{G}-V_{T}-\frac{V_{D}}{2}\right) V_{D}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $V_{T}=2 \psi_{B}+\frac{\sqrt{2 \varepsilon_{S} q N_{A}\left(2 \psi_{B}\right)}}{C_{o}}$.
15. The threshold voltage equals:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& V_{T}=V_{F B}+2 \phi_{F}+\frac{\sqrt{4 \varepsilon_{s} q N_{a} \phi_{F}}}{C_{o x}} \\
& =-0.93+2 \times 0.42 \\
& +\frac{\sqrt{4 \times 11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 10^{17} \times 0.42}}{3.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} / 20 \times 10^{-7}} \\
& =0.88 \mathrm{~V}
\end{aligned}
$$

16. $\psi=\frac{k T}{q} \ln \left(\frac{N_{A}}{n_{i}}\right)=0.026 \ln \left[\frac{5 \times 10^{16}}{9.65 \times 10^{-9}}\right]=0.40 \mathrm{~V}$
$\mathrm{K} \equiv \frac{\sqrt{\varepsilon_{s} q N_{A}}}{C_{o}}=\frac{\sqrt{11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 5 \times 10^{-16}}}{3.45 \times 10^{-7}}$
$=0.27$
$\therefore V_{\text {Dsat }} \cong V_{G}-2 \psi_{B}+K^{2}\left(1-\sqrt{1+\frac{2 V_{G}}{K^{2}}}\right)$
$=5-0.8+(0.27)^{2}\left[1-\sqrt{1+\frac{10}{(0.27)^{2}}}\right]$
$=3.42 \mathrm{~V}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
I_{D s a t}= & \frac{Z \mu_{n} C_{o}}{2 L}\left(V_{G}-V_{T}\right)^{2}=\frac{10 \times 800 \times 3.45 \times 10^{-7}}{2 \times 1}(5-0.7)^{2} \\
& =2.55 \times 10^{-2} \mathrm{~A} .
\end{aligned}
$$

17. The device is operated in linear region, since $V_{D}=0.1 \mathrm{~V}<\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{G}}-V_{T}\right)=0.5 \mathrm{~V}$ Therefore, $g_{d}=\left.\frac{\partial I_{D}}{\partial V_{D}}\right|_{V_{G}=\text { const }}=\frac{Z}{L} \mu_{n} C_{o}\left(V_{G}-V_{T}\right)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\frac{5}{0.25} \times 500 \times 3.45 \times 10^{-7} \times 0.5 \\
& =1.72 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~S}
\end{aligned}
$$

18. $g_{m}=\left.\frac{\partial I_{D}}{\partial V_{G}}\right|_{V_{D}=\text { const. }}=\frac{Z}{L} \mu_{n} C_{o} V_{D}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\frac{5}{0.25} \times 500 \times 3.45 \times 10^{-7} \times 0.1 \\
& =3.45 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~S}
\end{aligned}
$$

19. $V_{T}=V_{F B}+2 \psi_{B}+\frac{2 \sqrt{\varepsilon_{S} q N_{A} \psi_{B}}}{C_{o}}, \psi_{\mathrm{B}}=0.026 \ln \left(\frac{10^{17}}{9.65 \times 10^{9}}\right)$
$V_{F B}=\phi_{m s}-\frac{Q_{f}}{C_{o}}=-\frac{E_{g}}{2}-\psi_{B}-\frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 5 \times 10^{10}}{3.45 \times 10^{-7}}$
$=-0.56-0.42-0.02=-1 \mathrm{~V}$
$\therefore V_{T}=-1+0.84+\frac{2 \sqrt{11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 10^{17} \times 0.42 \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19}}}{3.45 \times 10^{-7}}$
$=-1+0.84+0.49$
$=0.33 \mathrm{~V}$
( $\phi_{m s}$ can also be obtained from Fig. 8 to be -0.98 V ).
20. $0.7=0.33+\frac{q F_{B}}{3.45 \times 10^{-7}}$

$$
F_{B}=\frac{0.37 \times 3.45 \times 10^{-7}}{1.6 \times 10^{-19}}=8 \times 10^{11} \mathrm{~cm}^{-2}
$$

21. The oxide capacitance equals:

$$
C_{o x}=\frac{\varepsilon_{o x}}{t_{o x}}=\frac{3.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}{2 \times 10^{-6}}=173 \mathrm{nF} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}
$$

The flatband capacitance equals:

$$
\begin{aligned}
C_{F B} & =\frac{1}{\frac{1}{C_{o x}}+\frac{L_{D}}{\varepsilon_{s}}} \\
& =\frac{1}{\frac{1}{173 \times 10^{-9}}+\frac{1.3 \times 10^{-6}}{11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}}=142 \mathrm{nF} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

where the Debye length is obtained from:

$$
L_{D}=\sqrt{\frac{\varepsilon_{s} V_{t}}{q N_{a}}}=\sqrt{\frac{11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 0.0259}{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 10^{17}}}=13 \mathrm{~nm}
$$

The high frequency capacitance in inversion equals:

$$
\begin{aligned}
C_{H F, i n v} & =\frac{1}{\frac{1}{C_{o x}}+\frac{x_{d, T}}{\varepsilon_{s}}} \\
& =\frac{1}{\frac{1}{173 \times 10^{-9}}+\frac{1.05 \times 10^{-5}}{11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}}=63 \mathrm{nF} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

and the depletion layer width at threshold equals:

$$
\begin{aligned}
x_{d, T} & =\sqrt{\frac{2 \varepsilon_{s}\left(2 \phi_{F}\right)}{q N_{a}}} \\
& =\sqrt{\frac{2 \times 11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 2 \times 0.419}{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 10^{17}}}=105 \mathrm{~nm}
\end{aligned}
$$

22. 

$$
\begin{aligned}
V_{F B} & =\Phi_{M S}=\Phi_{M}-\chi-\frac{E_{g}}{2 q}-V_{t} \ln \frac{N_{a}}{n_{i}} \\
& =4.1-4.05-0.56-0.026 \times \ln \frac{10^{17}}{10^{10}}=-0.93 \mathrm{~V} \\
\phi_{m s} & =-\frac{E_{g}}{2}+\psi_{B}=-0.56+0.42=-0.14 \mathrm{~V} \\
V_{T} & =\phi_{m s}-\frac{Q_{f}}{C_{o}}-2 \psi_{B}-\frac{2 \sqrt{\varepsilon_{s} q N_{D} \psi_{B}}}{C_{o}} \\
& =-0.14-0.02-0.84-\frac{2 \sqrt{11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 10^{17} \times 0.42}}{3.45 \times 10^{-7}} \\
& =-1.49 \mathrm{~V} .
\end{aligned}
$$

23. $-0.7=-1.49+\frac{q F_{B}}{3.45 \times 10^{-7}}$
$F_{B}=\frac{0.79 \times 3.45 \times 10^{-7}}{1.6 \times 10^{-19}}=1.7 \times 10^{12} \mathrm{~cm}^{-2}$.
24. $\psi_{B}=0.026 \ln \left(\frac{10^{17}}{9.65 \times 10^{9}}\right)=0.42 \mathrm{~V}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
V_{T} & =\phi_{m s}-\frac{q Q f}{C_{o}}+2 \psi_{B}+\frac{2 \sqrt{\varepsilon_{s} q N_{A} \psi_{B}}}{C_{o}} \\
& =-0.98-\frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 10^{11}}{C_{o}}+0.84+\frac{2 \sqrt{11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 10^{17} \times 0.42 \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19}}}{C_{o}} \\
& =-0.14+\frac{15.2 \times 10^{-8}}{C_{o}} \\
C_{o} & =\frac{3.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}{d}=\frac{3.45 \times 10^{-13}}{d} \\
V_{T} & >20 \Rightarrow \frac{d \times 15.2 \times 10^{-8}}{3.45 \times 10^{-13}}>20.14 \\
\therefore d & <4.57 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~cm}=0.457 \mu \mathrm{~m} .
\end{aligned}
$$

25. $\Delta V_{T}=\frac{\sqrt{2 q \varepsilon_{s} N_{A}}}{C_{o}}\left(\sqrt{2 \psi_{B}+V_{B S}}-\sqrt{2 \psi_{B}}\right)$
$\psi_{B}=0.026 \ln \left(\frac{10^{17}}{9.65 \times 10^{9}}\right)=0.42 \mathrm{~V}$
$C_{o}=\frac{3.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}{5 \times 10^{-7}} 6.9 \times 10^{-7} \mathrm{~F} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$
$\Delta V_{T}=0.1 \mathrm{~V}$ if we want to reduce $I_{D}$ at $V_{G}=0$ by one order of magnitude, since the subthreshold swing is $100 \mathrm{mV} /$ decade.
$0.1=\frac{\sqrt{2 \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 4.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 10^{17}}}{6.9 \times 10^{-7}}\left(\sqrt{0.84+V_{B S}}-\sqrt{0.84}\right)$
$\therefore V_{B S}=0.83 \mathrm{~V}$.
26. $V_{T}=0.5 \mathrm{~V}$ at $I_{d}=0.1 \mu \mathrm{~A}$

Subthreshold swing $=\left(\frac{\left.\log I_{D}\right|_{V_{G}=V_{T}}-\left.\log I_{D}\right|_{V_{G}=0}}{V_{T}-0}\right)^{-1}$
$0.1=\frac{0.5}{-7-\left.\log I_{D}\right|_{V_{G}=0}}$
$\left.\log I_{D}\right|_{V_{G}=0}=-\left.12 \quad \therefore I_{D}\right|_{V_{G}=0}=1 \times 10^{-12} \mathrm{~A}$.

## CHAPTER 6

1. Scaling factor $\kappa=10$

Switching energy $=\frac{1}{2}(C \cdot A) V^{2}$
$C^{\prime}=\frac{\varepsilon_{o x}}{d}=\kappa C$
$A^{\prime}=\frac{A}{\kappa^{2}}$
$V^{\prime}=\frac{V}{\kappa}$
$\therefore$ scaling factor for switching energy: $\kappa \cdot \frac{1}{\kappa^{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{\kappa^{2}}=\frac{1}{\kappa^{3}}=\frac{1}{1000}$
A reduction of one thousand times.
(a) $\therefore$ Switching energy $=\frac{1}{2}(C \cdot A) V^{2}=\frac{1}{2000}$
(b) $P \tau \sim \frac{1}{k^{2}} \frac{1}{k} \times 1=\frac{1}{k^{3}} \times 1=\frac{1}{1000} \times 1=1 \mathrm{~mJ}$
2. $\quad \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{ox}}=\varepsilon_{\mathrm{ox}} / \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{ox}}=3.9 * 8.85 \times 10^{-14} /\left(200 \times 10^{-8}\right)=1.726 \times 10^{-7} \mathrm{~F} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$.
$\Delta \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{T}}=-\left[\mathrm{q}_{\mathrm{A}} \mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{j}} /\left(\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{ox}} \mathrm{L}\right)\right]\left[\left\{1+2 \mathrm{~W}_{\mathrm{m}} / \mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{j}}\right\}^{1 / 2}-1\right]$.
$\Delta \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{T}}=-\left\{\left[1.6 \times 10^{-19} * 3 \times 10^{16} * 0.18 \times 10^{-4}(0.3 / 1.0)\right] /\left[1.726 \times 10^{-7}\right]\right\}\left[\{1+2 * 0.18 / 0.3\}^{1 / 2}-1\right]$
$\rightarrow \Delta \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{T}}=-0.0726 \mathrm{~V}$.
3.

4. The junction built-in voltage $=25.9 \times 10^{-3} \operatorname{Ln}\left[10^{19} * 10^{16} /\left(1.5 \times 10^{10}\right)^{2}\right]=0.874 \mathrm{~V}$.

The zero-bias source-substrate pn junction width $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{d} 0}$ is: $\left[\left(2 \varepsilon_{\mathrm{s}} \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{bi}}\right) /\left(\mathrm{qN}_{\mathrm{A}}\right)\right]^{1 / 2}$
Thus: $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{d} 0}=\left[\left(2 * 11.7 * 8.85 \times 10^{-14} 0.874\right) /\left(1.6 \times 10^{-19} 10^{16}\right)\right]^{1 / 2}=0.336 \mu \mathrm{~m}$.
Let the reverse-biased drain-substrate pn junction width be $X_{d}$.
So: $X_{d}=\left[\left\{2 \varepsilon_{\mathrm{s}}\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{bi}}+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{DS}}\right)\right\} /\left(\mathrm{qN}_{\mathrm{A}}\right)\right]^{1 / 2}$
At punch-through: : $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{d} 0}+\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{d}}=\mathrm{L} \rightarrow 0.336+\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{d}}=1.2 \rightarrow \mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{d}}=0.864 \mu \mathrm{~m}$.
Using: $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{d}}=\left[\left\{2 \varepsilon_{\mathrm{s}}\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{bi}}+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{DS}}\right)\right\} /\left(\mathrm{qN}_{\mathrm{A}}\right)\right]^{1 / 2}$ leads to: $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{bi}}+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{DS}}=5.77 \mathrm{~V}$.
Thus: $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{DS}}=5.77-0.874=4.9 \mathrm{~V}$.
5. $\mathrm{L}=0.7 \mu \mathrm{~m}, \mathrm{~W}=7 \mu \mathrm{~m}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{ox}}=17.5 \mathrm{~nm}, \mathrm{~N}_{\mathrm{A}}=7.14 \times 10^{15} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$, and voltage $=2.1 \mathrm{~V}$.
6. Pros:

1. Higher operation speed.
2. High device density

Cons:

1. More complicated fabrication flow.
2. High manufacturing cost.
3. The rise time if the minimum geometry CMOS will be substantially greater than the fall time due to the fact that the hole mobility is much smaller (about one-third) than the electron mobility.
4. (a)

(b)

(c) At point C , the voltage $\mathrm{Va}=\mathrm{Vin}$ (input voltage), the NMOS is just becoming saturated from the linear region. Since NMOS is in the linear region and PMOS in the saturation region, the drain current of NMOS is equal to the drain current of the PMOS, that is $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{DN}}=\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{DP}}$
Therefore,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 20\left[\left(V_{\mathrm{a}}-2\right)^{2}-\frac{\left(V_{\mathrm{a}}-2\right)^{2}}{2}\right]=\frac{20}{2}\left(5-V_{\mathrm{a}}-1\right)^{2} \\
& 20\left(V_{\mathrm{a}}-2\right)^{2}=20\left(4-V_{\mathrm{a}}\right)^{2} \Rightarrow V_{\mathrm{a}}=3 \mathrm{~V}
\end{aligned}
$$

9. The maximum width of the surface depletion region for bulk MOS

$$
\begin{aligned}
W_{m} & =2 \sqrt{\frac{\varepsilon_{s} k T \ln \left(N_{A} / n_{i}\right)}{q^{2} N_{A}}} \\
& =2 \sqrt{\frac{11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 0.026 \times \ln \left(5 \times 10^{17} / 9.65 \times 10^{9}\right)}{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 5 \times 10^{17}}} \\
& =4.9 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~cm} \\
& =49 \mathrm{~nm}
\end{aligned}
$$

For FD-SOI, $d_{s i} \leq W_{m}=49 \mathrm{~nm}$.
10. $\Delta V_{T}=\frac{q N_{A} \Delta d_{S i}}{C}$

Thus, the fange of $V_{T}$ is from $(0.18-0.046)=0.134 \mathrm{~V}$ to $(0.18+0.046)=0.226 \mathrm{~V}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 5 \times 10^{17} \times 5 \times 10^{-7}}{8.63 \times 10^{-7}} \\
& =46 \mathrm{mV}
\end{aligned}
$$

11. $V_{T}=V_{F B}+2 \psi_{B}+\frac{q N_{A} d_{s i}}{C_{o}}$
$V_{F B}=\phi_{m s}=-\frac{E_{g}}{2}-\frac{k T}{q} \ln \left(\frac{N_{A}}{n_{i}}\right)=-\frac{1.12}{2}-0.026 \ln \left(\frac{5 \times 10^{17}}{9.65 \times 10^{9}}\right)=-1.02 \mathrm{~V}$
$2 \psi_{B}=2 \times \frac{k T}{q} \ln \left(\frac{N_{A}}{n_{i}}\right)=0.92 \mathrm{~V}$
$\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{o}}=\frac{3.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}{4 \times 10^{-7}}=8.63 \times 10^{-7} \mathrm{~F} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\therefore V_{T} & =-1.02+0.92+\frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 5 \times 10^{17} \times 3 \times 10^{-6}}{8.63 \times 10^{-7}} \\
& =-0.1+0.28 \\
& =0.18 \mathrm{~V} .
\end{aligned}
$$

12. $C=\frac{\varepsilon_{\mathrm{ox}}}{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{ox}}}=\frac{3.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}{50 \times 10^{-8}}=6.9 \times 10^{-7} \mathrm{~F} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$

Area $=(0.5 \times 0.5)+4(0.5 \times l)=0.25+2 l \mu \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
$Q=C V \quad C=\frac{Q}{V}=\frac{10^{5} \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19}}{2}=8 \times 10^{-15} \mathrm{~F}$
$8 \times 10^{-15}=6.9 \times 10^{-7}(0.25+2 l) \times 10^{-8}=6.9 \times 10^{-15}(0.25+2 l)$
$\therefore l=\frac{1.16-0.25}{2}=0.46 \mu \mathrm{~m}$

13. $I=C \frac{d V}{d t}=5 \times 10^{-14} \times \frac{2.5}{4 \times 10^{-3}}=3.1 \times 10^{-11} \mathrm{~A}$
14. The planar capacitor
$\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{A}^{\varepsilon} \sigma x / d=\frac{\left(1 \times 10^{-4}\right)^{2} 3.9 \times 8.86 \times 10^{-14}}{1 \times 10^{-6}}=3.45 \times 10^{-15} \mathrm{~F}$
For the trench capacitor
$A=4 \times 7 \mu \mathrm{~m}^{2}+1 \mu \mathrm{~m}^{2}=29 \mu \mathrm{~m}^{2}$
$C=29 \times 3.45 \times 10^{-15} \mathrm{~F}=100 \times 10^{-15} \mathrm{~F}$.
15. $g_{o}=\frac{Z}{L} \mu_{p} C_{i}\left(V_{o}-V_{T}\right)$
$4 \times 10^{-5}=A\left(-5-V_{T}\right) \quad \therefore V_{T}=7 V$
$1 \times 10^{-5}=A(-5+2)$
$\Delta V=7-(-2)=9 \mathrm{~V}$.
16. $Q_{F G}=C_{F G \cdot C G} \times \Delta V$
$n_{F G}=\frac{C_{F G . C G} \times \Delta V}{q}=\frac{2.59 \times 10^{-15} \times 0.5}{1.6 \times 10^{-19}}=8094$ electrons.
17. $\varepsilon_{1}=\frac{V_{G}}{d_{1}+d_{2}\left(\varepsilon_{1} / \varepsilon_{2}\right)}+\frac{Q}{\varepsilon_{1}+\varepsilon_{2}\left(d_{1} / d_{2}\right)}$.
$J_{1}=\sigma g_{1}=10^{-7}\left\{\frac{10 \times 10^{7}}{10+100\left(\frac{4}{10}\right)}+\frac{Q}{\left[4+10\left(\frac{10}{100}\right) 8.85 \times 10^{-14}\right]}\right\}=0.2-2.26 \times 10^{5}|Q|$
when $\mathrm{J}_{1}=0 \quad|Q|=\frac{0.2}{2.26 \times 10^{5}}=8.84 \times 10^{7}$ Couls
$\Delta V_{T}=\frac{Q}{\varepsilon_{2} / d_{2}}=\frac{8.85 \times 10^{7}}{10 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-4} / 10^{-5}}=10 \mathrm{~V}$
18.

|  | Cell size | Write one <br> byte rate | Rewrite <br> cycle | Keep data <br> without power | Applications |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SRAM | Large | Fast | unlimited | No | Embedded <br> in ligic <br> chips |
| DRAM | Mid | Fast | unlimited | No | Stand-alone <br> chips and <br> embedded |
| Flash | Small | Slow | limited | Yes | Nonvoltaile <br> storage <br> stand-alone |

19. $V_{T}=V_{F B}+2 \psi_{B}+\frac{\sqrt{\varepsilon_{s} q N_{A} \psi_{B}}}{C_{0}}$

$$
C_{0}=3.9 \times \frac{8.854 \times 10^{-14}}{10^{-5}}=3.45 \times 10^{-8} \mathrm{~F} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}
$$

$$
\psi_{B}=0.026 \ln \left(\frac{10^{17}}{9.65 \times 10^{9}}\right)=0.42 \mathrm{~V}
$$

$$
V_{F B}=\phi_{m s}-\frac{Q_{f}}{2}=-\frac{E_{g}}{2}-\psi_{B}-0
$$

$$
=-0.56-0.42=-0.98 \mathrm{~V}
$$

$\therefore V_{T}=-0.98+0.42+\frac{2 \sqrt{11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 10^{17} \times 0.42 \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19}}}{3.45 \times 10^{-8}}$
$=-0.98+0.42+4.9$
$=4.34 \mathrm{~V}$
20. $\Delta V_{F B}=-\frac{Q_{f}}{C_{0}}=-\frac{5 \times 10^{11} \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19}}{3.45 \times 10^{-8}}=-2.32 \mathrm{~V}$

$$
V_{T}=4.34-2.32
$$

$$
=2.02 \mathrm{~V}
$$

## CHAPTER 7

1. From Eq.1, the theoretical barrier height is

$$
\phi_{B n}=\phi_{m}-\chi=4.55-4.01=0.54 \mathrm{eV}
$$

We can calculate $V_{n}$ as

$$
V_{n}=\frac{k T}{q} \ln \frac{N_{C}}{N_{D}}=0.0259 \ln \left(\frac{2.86 \times 10^{19}}{2 \times 10^{16}}\right)=0.188 \mathrm{~V}
$$

Therefore, the built-in potential is

$$
V_{b i}=\phi_{B n}-V_{n}=0.54-0.188=0.352 \mathrm{~V} .
$$

2. (a) From Eq. 11

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{d\left(1 / C^{2}\right)}{d V}=\frac{(6.2-4.6) \times 10^{14}}{-2-0}=-2.3 \times 10^{14}\left(\mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{F}\right)^{2} / \mathrm{V} \\
N D=\frac{2}{q \varepsilon_{s}}\left[\frac{-1}{d\left(1 / C^{2}\right) / d V}\right]=4.7 \times 10^{16} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3} \\
V_{n}=\frac{k T}{q} \ln \frac{N_{C}}{N_{D}}=0.0259 \ln \left(\frac{4.7 \times 10^{17}}{4.7 \times 10^{16}}\right)=0.06 \mathrm{~V}
\end{gathered}
$$

From Fig.6, the intercept of the GaAs contact is the built-in potential $V_{b i}$, which is equal to 0.7 V . Then, the barrier height is

$$
\phi_{B n}=V_{b i}+V_{n}=0.76 \mathrm{~V}
$$

(b) $J_{s}=5 \times 10^{17} \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
A^{*}= & 8 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{K}^{2}-\mathrm{cm}^{2} \text { for } \mathrm{n}-\text { type GaAs } \\
J_{s}= & A^{*} T^{2} e^{-q \phi_{B n} / k T} \\
& \phi_{B n}=\frac{k T}{q} \ln \left(\frac{A^{*} T^{2}}{J_{s}}\right)=0.0259 \ln \left[\frac{8 \times(300)^{2}}{5 \times 10^{-7}}\right]=0.72 \mathrm{eV}
\end{aligned}
$$

The barrier height from capacitance is 0.04 V or $5 \%$ larger.
(c) For $V=-1 \mathrm{~V}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& W=\sqrt{\frac{2 \varepsilon_{s}\left(V_{b i}+V_{R}\right)}{q N_{D}}}=\sqrt{\frac{2 \times 1.09 \times 10^{-12}(0.7+1)}{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 4.7 \times 10^{16}}} \\
&=2.22 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~cm}=2.22 \mu \mathrm{~m} \\
& \mathrm{E}_{m}=\frac{q N_{D} W}{\varepsilon_{s}}=1.43 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{cm}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
C=\frac{\varepsilon_{s}}{W}=5.22 \times 10^{-8} \mathrm{~F} / \mathrm{cm}^{2} .
$$

3. The current-voltage expression for a Schottky barrier diode is given by:
$I=I_{s}[\exp \{q V /(k T)\}-1]$, where $I_{s}=A A^{*} T^{2} \exp \left[-q \Phi_{b} /(k T)\right]$.
Under the condition: $\mathrm{kT} / \mathrm{q} \ll \mathrm{V}$, the above equation can be re-written as:
$\operatorname{Ln}\left(\mathrm{I} / \mathrm{T}^{2}\right)=\operatorname{Ln}\left(\mathrm{A} \mathrm{A}^{*}\right)-\mathrm{q}\left(\Phi_{\mathrm{b}}-\mathrm{V}\right) /(\mathrm{kT})$. So plot of $\operatorname{Ln}\left[\mathrm{I} / \mathrm{T}^{2}\right]$ versus $1 / \mathrm{T}$ at constant bias V has a slope of $-\mathrm{q}\left(\Phi_{\mathrm{b}}-\mathrm{V}\right) / \mathrm{k}$ and an intercept of $\operatorname{Ln}\left(\mathrm{A} \mathrm{A}^{*}\right)$.
For the data given: $V=0.4$ Volt and area $A=0.001 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$. Plotting $\mathrm{Ln}\left[I / \mathrm{T}^{2}\right]$ versus 1000/T yields slope of: -1.7642 and intercept of: -.9584.
Hence: slope $=-1.7642=-\mathrm{q}\left(\Phi_{\mathrm{b}}-\mathrm{V}\right) / \mathrm{k}=-1.6 \times 10^{-19}\left(\Phi_{\mathrm{b}}-0.4\right) / 1.38 \times 10^{-23}$
Consequently: $\Phi_{\mathrm{b}}=0.751 \mathrm{~V}$.
Intercept $=-.9584=\operatorname{Ln}\left(\mathrm{A} \mathrm{A}^{*}\right)=\operatorname{Ln}\left(0.001 \mathrm{~A}^{*}\right) \rightarrow \mathrm{A}^{*}=110.0525 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{cm}^{2} \mathrm{~K}^{2}$.
4. The barrier height is

$$
\begin{gathered}
\phi_{B n}=\phi_{m}=\chi=4.65-4.01=0.64 \mathrm{~V} \\
V_{n}=\frac{k T}{q} \ln \frac{N_{C}}{N_{D}}=0.0259 \times \ln \left(\frac{2.86 \times 10^{19}}{3 \times 10^{16}}\right)=0.177 \mathrm{~V}
\end{gathered}
$$

The built-in potential is

$$
V_{b i}=\phi_{B n}-V_{n}=0.64-0.177=0.463 \mathrm{~V}
$$

The depletion width is

$$
W=\sqrt{\frac{2 \varepsilon_{s}\left(V_{b i}-V_{R}\right)}{q N_{D}}}=\sqrt{\frac{2 \times 11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 3 \times 10^{16}} \times 0.463}=0.142 \mu \mathrm{~m}
$$

The maximum electric field is

$$
\left|\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{m}}\right|=|\mathrm{E}(x=0)|=\frac{q N_{D}}{\varepsilon_{s}} W=\frac{\left(1.6 \times 10^{19}\right) \times\left(3 \times 10^{16}\right) \times\left(1.42 \times 10^{-5}\right)}{11.9 \times\left(8.85 \times 10^{-14}\right)}=6.54 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{cm} .
$$

5. The unit of C needs to be changed from $\mu \mathrm{F}$ to $\mathrm{F} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$, so

$$
1 / \mathrm{C}^{2}=1.74 \times 10^{15}-2.12 \times 10^{15} V_{a}\left(\mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{F}\right)^{2}
$$

Therefore, we obtain the built-in potential at $1 / \mathrm{C}^{2}=0$

$$
V_{b i}=\frac{1.57 \times 10^{15}}{2.12 \times 10^{15}}=0.74 \mathrm{~V}
$$

From the given relationship between $C$ and $V_{a}$, we obtain

$$
\frac{d\left(\frac{1}{C^{2}}\right)}{d V_{a}}=-2.12 \times 10^{15} \quad\left(\mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{F}\right)^{2} / \mathrm{V}
$$

From Eq. 11

$$
\begin{aligned}
N D & =\frac{2}{q \varepsilon_{s}}\left[\frac{-1}{d\left(1 / C^{2}\right) / d V}\right] \\
& =\frac{2}{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 11.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}\left(\frac{1}{2.12 \times 10^{15}}\right) \\
& =5.6 \times 10^{15} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3} \\
V_{n} & =\frac{k T}{q} \ln \frac{N_{C}}{N_{D}}=0.0259 \ln \left(\frac{2.86 \times 10^{19}}{5.6 \times 10^{16}}\right)=0.161 \mathrm{~V}
\end{aligned}
$$

We can obtain the barrier height

$$
\phi_{B n}=V_{b i}+V_{n}=0.74+0.161=0.901 \mathrm{~V} .
$$

6. The built-in potential is

$$
\begin{aligned}
V_{b i} & =\phi_{B n}-\frac{k T}{q} \ln \frac{N_{C}}{N_{D}} \\
& =0.8-0.0259 \ln \left(\frac{2.86 \times 10^{19}}{1.5 \times 10^{16}}\right) \\
& =0.8-0.195 \\
& =0.605 \mathrm{~V}
\end{aligned}
$$

Then, the work function is

$$
\begin{aligned}
\phi_{m} & =\phi_{B n}+\chi \\
& =0.8+4.01 \\
& =4.81 \mathrm{~V} .
\end{aligned}
$$

7. The barrier height equals: $\varphi_{B}=\Phi_{M}-\chi=4.5-4.05=0.45 \mathrm{~V}$.

Now the built-in potential $\varphi_{i}$ equals: $\varphi_{B}-(\mathrm{kT} / \mathrm{q}) \operatorname{Ln}\left[\mathrm{N}_{C} / \mathrm{N}_{D}\right]$ $=0.45-0.0259 * \operatorname{Ln}\left[2.82 \times 10^{19} / 10^{17}\right]=0.3$ Volt.
8. The saturation current density is

$$
\begin{aligned}
J_{s} & =A^{*} T^{2} \exp \left(\frac{-q \phi_{B n}}{k T}\right) \\
& =110 \times(300)^{2} \times \exp \left(\frac{-0.8}{0.0259}\right) \\
& =3.81 \times 10^{-7} \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

The injected hole current density is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& J_{p o}=\frac{q D_{p} n_{i}^{2}}{L_{p} N_{D}}=\frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 12 \times\left(9.65 \times 10^{9}\right)^{2}}{1 \times 10^{-3} \times 1.5 \times 10^{16}}=1.19 \times 10^{-11} \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{cm}^{2} \\
& \frac{\text { Hole current }}{\text { Electron current }}=\frac{J_{p o}\left(e^{q V / k T}-1\right)}{J_{s}\left(e^{q V / k T}-1\right)} \\
&=\frac{J_{p o}}{J_{s}}=\frac{1.18 \times 10^{-11}}{3.81 \times 10^{-3}}=3 \times 10^{-5} .
\end{aligned}
$$

9. The difference between the conduction band and the Fermi level is given by

$$
V_{n}=0.0259 \ln \left(\frac{4.7 \times 10^{17}}{1 \times 10^{17}}\right)=0.04 \mathrm{~V}
$$

The built-in potential barrier is then

$$
V_{b i}=0.9-0.04=0.86 \mathrm{~V}
$$

For a depletion mode operation, $V_{T}$ is negative. Therefore, From Eq. 38 a

$$
\begin{gathered}
V_{T}=0.86-V_{P}<0 \\
V_{P}=\frac{q a^{2} N_{D}}{2 \varepsilon_{s}}=\frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19} a^{2} \times 10^{17}}{2 \times 12.4 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}>0.86 \\
\frac{1.6 \times 10^{-2}}{2.19 \times 10^{-12}} a^{2}>0.86 \\
a>1.08 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~cm}=0.108 \mu \mathrm{~m} .
\end{gathered}
$$

10. From Eq. 33 we obtain

$$
\begin{aligned}
g_{m} & =\frac{I_{P}}{2 V_{p}^{2}} \sqrt{\frac{V_{P}}{V_{G}+V_{b i}}} V_{D} \\
& =\frac{Z \mu_{n} \varepsilon_{s}}{a L} \sqrt{\frac{V_{P}}{V_{b i}} V_{D}} \\
V_{P} & =\frac{q N_{D} a^{2}}{2 \varepsilon_{s}}=\frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 7 \times 10^{16} \times\left(3 \times 10^{-5}\right)^{2}}{2 \times 12.4 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}=4.62 \mathrm{~V} \\
& \therefore g_{m}=\frac{5 \times 10^{-4} \times 4500 \times 12.4 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}{0.3 \times 10^{-4} \times 1.5 \times 10^{-4}} \sqrt{\frac{4.62}{0.84}} \times 1 \\
& =1.28 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~S}=1.28 \mathrm{mS} .
\end{aligned}
$$

11. (a) Now: $q \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{bi}}+\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{C}}=\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{F}}+\mathrm{q} \varphi_{\mathrm{Bn}} \rightarrow \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{bi}}=\left(\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{F}}-\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{C}}\right) / \mathrm{q}+\varphi_{\mathrm{Bn}}$. But: $\left(\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{C}}-\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{F}}\right) / \mathrm{q}=\left(\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{B}} \mathrm{T} / \mathrm{q}\right) \operatorname{Ln}\left[\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{C}} / \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{D}}\right]=25.9 \times 10^{-3} \operatorname{Ln}\left[4.7 \times 10^{17} / 10^{17}\right]=0.039 \mathrm{~V}$.
$\rightarrow \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{bi}}=0.9-0.039=0.861 \mathrm{~V}$.
Hence: $\mathrm{Wl}_{(\mathrm{VG}=0)}=\left[\left(2 \varepsilon_{\mathrm{s}} \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{bi}}\right) /\left(\mathrm{q} \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{D}}\right)\right]^{0.5}$
$\rightarrow \mathrm{Wl}_{(\mathrm{VG}=0)}=\left[\left(2 \times 12.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 0.861\right) /\left(1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 10^{17}\right)\right]^{0.5}$
$\rightarrow \mathrm{Wl}\left(\mathrm{VG}_{\mathrm{o}}=0\right)=0.119 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~cm}<\mathrm{a}$.
So channel exists at $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{G}}=0$, and MESFET is a normally ON device.
(b) $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{D} \text { sat }}\left[\mathrm{at}\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{G}}=0\right)\right]=\left.\left[\left(\mathrm{Z} \varepsilon_{\mathrm{s}} \mu_{\mathrm{n}} \varepsilon_{0}\right) /(2 \mathrm{aL})\right]\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{G}}-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{th}}\right)^{2}\right|_{(\mathrm{Vg}=0)}$
$\rightarrow \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{D} \text { sat }}\left[\mathrm{at}\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{G}}=0\right)\right]=\left[\left(\mathrm{Z} \varepsilon_{\mathrm{s}} \mu_{\mathrm{n}} \varepsilon_{0}\right) /(2 \mathrm{aL})\right]\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{th}}\right)^{2}$
Now $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{th}}=$ threshold voltage $=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{bi}}-\left(\mathrm{a}^{2} \mathrm{q} \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{D}}\right) /\left(2 \varepsilon_{\mathrm{s}}\right)$
$\rightarrow \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{th}}=0.861-\left(0.2 \times 10^{-4}\right)^{2} 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 10^{17} /\left(2 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 12.9\right)=-1.942 \mathrm{~V}$.
Hence, $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{D} \text { sat }}=10 \times 10^{-4} \times 5000 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 12.9(-1.942)^{2} /\left(2 \times 0.2 \times 10^{-4} \times 10^{-4}\right)$.
So: $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{D} \text { sat }}=5.38 \mathrm{~mA}$.
(c) Cut-off frequency: $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{T}}=\mathrm{g}_{\mathrm{m}} /\left(2 \pi \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{G}}\right) \sim\left[2 \mu_{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{q} \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{D}} \mathrm{a}^{2}\right] /\left(\pi \varepsilon_{\mathrm{s}} \mathrm{L}^{2}\right)$.

Putting the values: $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{T}}=2 \times 5000 \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 10^{17}\left(0.2 \times 10^{-4}\right)^{2} /\left[\pi \times .85 \times 10^{-14} \times\right.$ $\left.\left(10^{-4}\right)^{2}\right]$.
$\rightarrow \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{T}}=1.75 \times 10^{12} \mathrm{~Hz}$.
12. From Eq.31b, the pinch-off voltage is

$$
V_{P}=\frac{q N_{D} a^{2}}{2 \varepsilon_{s}}=\frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 10^{17}\left(2 \times 10^{-5}\right)}{2 \times 12.4 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}=0.364 \mathrm{~V}
$$

The threshold voltage is

$$
V_{T}=V_{b i}-V_{p}=0.8-0.364=0.436 \mathrm{~V}
$$

and the saturation current is given by Eq. 39

$$
\begin{aligned}
I_{\text {Dsat }} & =\frac{Z \varepsilon_{s} \mu_{n}}{2 a L}\left(V_{G}-V_{T}\right)^{2} \\
& =\frac{50 \times 10^{-4} \times 12.4 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 4500}{2 \times\left(0.5 \times 10^{-4}\right) \times\left(1 \times 10^{-4}\right)}(0-0.436)^{2}=4.7 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~A} .
\end{aligned}
$$

13. $0.85-0.0259 \ln \left(\frac{4.7 \times 10^{17}}{N_{D}}\right)-\frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times N_{D}}{2 \times 12.4 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}} a^{2}=0$

For $N_{D}=4.7 \times 10^{16} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{a} & =\left(0.85-0.0259 \ln \frac{4.7 \times 10^{17}}{N_{D}}\right)^{1 / 2} \frac{\left(3.7 \times 10^{3}\right)}{\sqrt{N_{D}}} \\
& =1.52 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~cm}=0.152 \mu \mathrm{~m}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\text { For }=N_{D}=4.7 \times 10^{17} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}
$$

$$
\mathrm{a}=0.496=10^{-5} \mathrm{~cm}=0.0496 \mu \mathrm{~m}
$$

14. Built-in voltage $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{bi}}=\left(\mathrm{k}_{\mathrm{B}} \mathrm{T} / \mathrm{q}\right) \operatorname{Ln}\left[\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{A}} / \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{i}}\right]$
$\rightarrow V_{b i}=25.9 \times 10^{-3} \operatorname{Ln}\left[\left(8 \times 10^{17}\right)\left(2 \times 10^{15}\right) /\left(1.45 \times 10^{10}\right)^{2}\right]=0.7682 \mathrm{~V}$.
Total depletion width $\mathrm{W}=\left[\left(2 \varepsilon_{\mathrm{s}} \mathrm{V}\left\{\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{A}}+\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{D}}\right\}\right) /\left(\mathrm{q} \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{A}} \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{D}}\right)\right]^{0.5}$
For pinch-off, one needs: $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{a}$, where $\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{W} \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{A}} /\left(\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{A}}+\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{D}}\right)=\mathrm{a}$.
Using expression for W and equating: $\mathrm{W} \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{A}} /\left(\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{A}}+\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{D}}\right)=$ a leads to:
$\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{qa} \mathrm{a}^{2}\left(\mathrm{~N}_{\mathrm{A}}+\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{D}}\right) \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{D}} /\left(2 \mathrm{~N}_{\mathrm{A}} \varepsilon_{\mathrm{s}}\right)=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{p}}$ (by definition.)
Hence: $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{p}}=\left[1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times\left(3 \times 10^{-4}\right)^{2}\right] /\left[2 . \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 11.9\right]=13.7 \mathrm{~V}$.
Comment: Since $V_{p}=V_{\text {Dsat }}+V_{G}+V_{b i}$, here we have:

$$
V_{D s a t}+V_{G}=13.7-0.7682=12.93 .
$$

So as long as $\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{D}}+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{G}}\right)<12.93 \mathrm{~V}$, the channel will remain open.
15. From Eq. 48 the pinch-off voltage is

$$
\begin{aligned}
V_{P} & =\phi_{B n}-\frac{\Delta E_{c}}{q}-V_{T} \\
& =0.89-0.23-(-0.5) \\
& =0.62 \mathrm{~V}
\end{aligned}
$$

and then,

$$
\begin{aligned}
V_{P}=\frac{q N_{D} d_{1}^{2}}{2 \varepsilon_{s}} & =\frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 3 \times 10^{18} \times d_{1}^{2}}{2 \times 12.3 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}=0.62 \mathrm{~V} \\
d_{1} & =1.68 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~cm} \\
d_{1} & =16.8 \mathrm{~nm}
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, this thickness of the doped AlGaAs layer is 16.8 nm .
16. $\quad \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{P}}=\left(\mathrm{q} \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{D}} \mathrm{d}_{1}^{2}\right) /\left(2 \varepsilon_{\mathrm{s}}\right)=1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 10^{18}\left(50 \times 10^{-7}\right)^{2} /\left(2 \times 12.3 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-4}\right)=1.836 \mathrm{~V}$.

The threshold voltage $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{T}}=\varphi_{\mathrm{Bn}}-\Delta \mathrm{E}_{C} / q-\mathrm{V}_{P}=0.85-0.23-1.836=-1.216$ Volt. Therefore, the device is a normally on MODFET.
The two-dimensional electron gas at the source for $V_{G}=0$ is:
$\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{s}}=\left[12.3 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} /\left(1.6 * 10^{-19} *(50+4+8) * 10^{-7}\right) *[-1-(-1.216)]\right.$
$=2.352 \times 10^{11} \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$.
17. The pinch-off voltage is

$$
V_{P}=\frac{q N_{D} d_{1}^{2}}{2 \varepsilon_{s}}=\frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 5 \times 10^{17} \times\left(50 \times 10^{-7}\right)^{2}}{2 \times 12.3 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}=1.84 \mathrm{~V}
$$

The barrier height is

$$
\phi_{B n}=V_{T}+\frac{\Delta E_{c}}{q}+V_{P}=-1.3+0.25+1.84=0.79 \mathrm{~V}
$$

The 2DEG concentration is

$$
n_{s}=\frac{12.3 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times(50+10+8)} \times[0-(-1.3)]=1.29 \times 10^{12} \mathrm{~cm}^{-2}
$$

18. The pinch-off voltage is

$$
\begin{aligned}
V_{P} & =\frac{q N_{D}}{2 \varepsilon_{s}} d_{1}^{2} \\
& =\frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 3 \times 10^{18}}{2 \times 12.3 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}\left(35 \times 10^{-7}\right)^{2}=2.7 \mathrm{~V}
\end{aligned}
$$

the threshold voltage is

$$
\begin{aligned}
V_{T} & =\phi_{B n}-\frac{\Delta_{E C}}{q}-V_{p} \\
& =0.89-0.24-2.7 \\
& =-2.05 \mathrm{~V}
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, the two-dimensional electron gas is

$$
n_{s}=\frac{12.3 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times(35+8) \times 10^{-7}} \times[0-(-2.05)]=3.2 \times 10^{12} \mathrm{~cm}^{-2}
$$

19. The pinch-off voltage is

$$
V_{P}=\frac{q N_{D} d_{1}^{2}}{2 \varepsilon_{s}}=1.5=\frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 1 \times 10^{18} \times d_{1}^{2}}{2 \times 12.3 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-4}}
$$

The thickness of the doped AlGaAs is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& d_{1}=\sqrt{\frac{1.5 \times 2 \times 12.3 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 10^{18}}}=4.45 \times 10^{-8} \mathrm{~cm}=44.5 \mathrm{~nm} \\
& V_{T}=\phi_{B n}-\frac{\Delta E_{C}}{q}-V_{P}=0.8-0.23-1.5=-0.93 \mathrm{~V}
\end{aligned}
$$

## CHAPTER 8

1. The differential negative resistance is: $\mathrm{I}\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{v}}-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{p}}\right) /\left(\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{V}}-\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{p}}\right) \mid$

$$
=|(0.6-0.15) /(2 \mathrm{~mA}-20 \mathrm{~mA})|=25 \text { Ohms. }
$$

2. $\quad V_{b i} \cong\left(E_{g} / q\right)+V_{n}+V_{p}=1.42+0.03+0.03=1.48 \mathrm{~V}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
W & =\sqrt{\frac{2 \varepsilon_{s}}{q}\left(\frac{N_{A}+N_{D}}{N_{A} N_{D}}\right)\left(V_{b i}+V\right)} \\
& =\sqrt{\frac{2 \times 1.16 \times 10^{-12}}{1.6 \times 10^{-19}}\left(\frac{10^{19}+10^{19}}{10^{19} \times 10^{19}}\right)(1.48-0.25)} \\
& =1.89 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~cm}=18.9 \mathrm{~nm} \\
C & =\frac{\varepsilon_{s}}{W}=\frac{1.16 \times 10^{-12}}{1.89 \times 10^{-6}}=6.13 \times 10^{-7} \mathrm{~F} / \mathrm{cm}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

3. The frequency $f=v_{S} /\left[2\left(W-x_{A}\right)\right]$. So minimum frequency $\sim v_{S} /(2 W)$.

$$
\rightarrow 10^{7} /\left(2^{*} 10^{-3}\right)=5^{*} 10^{9} \mathrm{~Hz} .
$$

4. (a) $R_{S C}=\frac{1}{I} \int_{0}^{W} \Delta \mathrm{E} d x=\frac{1}{I} \int_{0}^{W} \frac{I x}{A \varepsilon_{S} v_{S}} d x=\frac{W^{2}}{2 A \varepsilon_{S} v_{S}}$

$$
=\frac{\left(12 \times 10^{-4}\right)^{2}}{2\left(5 \times 10^{-4}\right) 1.05 \times 10^{-12} \times 10^{7}}=137 \Omega
$$

(b) The breakdown voltage for $N D=10^{15} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$ and $W=12 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ is 250 V (Refer to Chapter 4).
The voltage due to $R_{S C}$ is

$$
I R_{S C}=\left(10^{3} \times 5 \times 10^{-4}\right) \times 137=68.5 \mathrm{~V}
$$

The total applied voltage is then $250+68.5=318.5 \mathrm{~V}$.
5. (a) The dc input power is $100 \mathrm{~V}\left(10^{-1} \mathrm{~A}\right)=10 \mathrm{~W}$. For $25 \%$ efficiency, the power dissipated as heat is $10 \mathrm{~W}(1-25 \%)=7.5 \mathrm{~W}$.

$$
\Delta T=7.5 \mathrm{~W} \times\left(10^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{W}\right)=75^{\circ} \mathrm{C}
$$

(b) $\Delta V_{B}=\left(60 \mathrm{mV} /{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right) \times 75^{\circ} \mathrm{C}=4.5 \mathrm{~V}$

The breakdown voltage at room temperature is $(100-4.5)=95.5 \mathrm{~V}$.
6. (a) For a uniform breakdown in the avalanche region, the maximum electric field is $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{m}}=4.4 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{cm}$. The total voltage at breakdown across the diode is

$$
\begin{aligned}
V_{B} & =\mathrm{E}_{m} x_{A}+\left(\mathrm{E}_{m}-\frac{q Q}{\varepsilon_{S}}\right)\left(W-x_{A}\right) \\
& =4.4 \times 10^{5}\left(0.4 \times 10^{-4}\right)+\left(4.4 \times 10^{5}-\frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 1.5 \times 10^{12}}{1.09 \times 10^{-12}}\right)(3-0.4) \times 10^{-4} \\
& =17.6+57.2=74.8 \mathrm{~V}
\end{aligned}
$$

(b) The average field in the drift region is

$$
\frac{57.2}{(3-0.4) \times 10^{-4}}=2.2 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{cm}
$$

This field is high enough to maintain velocity saturation in the drift region.
(c) $f=\frac{v_{s}}{2\left(W-x_{A}\right)}=\frac{10^{7}}{2(3-0.4) 10^{-4}}=19 \mathrm{GHz}$.
7. $f=v_{\text {sat }} /(2 \mathrm{~L})->\mathrm{L}=10^{7} /\left(2 * 20 \times 10^{9}\right)=2.5 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~cm}$.

So, avalanche region length $x_{A}=5 \%$ of $\mathrm{L}=0.05 * 2.5 \times 10^{-4}=1.25 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~cm}$ and length of drift region $x_{D}=95 \%$ of $\mathrm{L}=2.375 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~cm}$.
From Poisson's equation, the electric field profile $\mathrm{E}(x)$ in avalanche region is:
$\mathrm{E}(x)=\mathrm{E}_{\text {max }}-q^{*} \mathrm{~N}_{\text {high }} x /\left(\varepsilon_{s}\right)$ for avalanche region: $0<x<x_{A}$, and
$\mathrm{E}(x)=\mathrm{E}_{\text {max }}-q^{*} \mathrm{~N}_{\text {high }} x_{A} /\left(\varepsilon_{s}\right)-q * \mathrm{~N}_{\text {low }}\left(\mathrm{x}-\mathrm{x}_{\mathrm{A}}\right) /\left(\varepsilon_{\mathrm{s}}\right)$ for drift region: $x_{A}<x<\mathrm{L}$.
Since $\mathrm{E}(\mathrm{x}=\mathrm{L})$ goes to zero: $E_{\text {max }}-q^{*} N_{\text {high }} x_{A} /\left(\varepsilon_{s}\right)-q^{*} N_{\text {low }}\left(L-x_{A}\right) /\left(\varepsilon_{s}\right)=0$.
Given that: $\mathrm{E}_{\max }=450 \times 10^{3} \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{cm}, n_{\text {low }}=5 \times 10^{15} / \mathrm{cc}, \varepsilon_{s}=12.9 * 8.85 \times 10^{-14}$
One obtains: $N_{\text {low }}=1.618 \times 10^{17}$
8. (a) In the player

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mathrm{E}_{1}(x)=\mathrm{E}_{m}-\frac{q N_{1} x}{\varepsilon_{s}} & 0 \leq x \leq b=3 \mu \mathrm{~m} \\
\mathrm{E}_{2}(x)=\mathrm{E}_{m}-\frac{q N_{1} b}{\varepsilon_{s}} & b \leq x \leq W=12 \mu \mathrm{~m}
\end{array}
$$

$\mathrm{E}_{2}(x)$ should be larger than $10^{5} \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{cm}$ for velocity saturation

$$
\therefore \mathrm{E}_{m}-\frac{q N_{1} b}{\varepsilon_{s}} \geq 10^{5}
$$

or $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{m}} \geq 10^{5}+\frac{q N_{1} b}{\varepsilon_{s}}=10^{5}+4.66 \times 10^{-11} \mathrm{~N}_{1}$.
This equation coupled the plot of $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{m}}$ versus N in Chapter 3 gives
$N I=7 \times 10^{15} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$ for $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{m}}=4.2 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{cm}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\therefore V_{B} & =\frac{\left(\mathrm{E}_{m}-\mathrm{E}_{2}\right) b}{2}+\mathrm{E}_{2} W=\frac{(4.2-1) \times 10^{5} \times 3 \times 10^{-4}}{2}+10^{5} \times 9 \times 10^{-4} \\
& =138 \mathrm{~V}
\end{aligned}
$$

(b) Transit time $\mathrm{t}=\frac{W-b}{v_{s}}=\frac{(12-3) \times 10^{-4}}{10^{7}}=9 \times 10^{-15}=90 \mathrm{ps}$.
9. (a) For transit-time mode, we require $n_{0} L \geq 10^{12} \mathrm{~cm}^{-2}$.

$$
n_{0} \approx 10^{12} / L=10^{12} / 1 \times 10^{-4}=10^{16} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}
$$

(b) $t=L / v=10^{-4} / 10^{7}=10^{-11} \mathrm{~s}=10 \mathrm{ps}$
(c) The threshold field for $\operatorname{InP}$ is $10.5 \mathrm{kV} / \mathrm{cm}$; the corresponding applied voltage is

$$
V=\left(\frac{10.5 \times 10^{3}}{2}\right)\left(1 \times 10^{-4}\right)=0.525 \mathrm{~V}
$$

The current is

$$
I=J A=\left(q \mu_{n} n_{0} \mathrm{E}\right) A=\left(1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times 4600 \times 10^{16} \times 5.25 \times 10^{3}\right) \times 10^{-4}=3.86 \mathrm{~A}
$$

The power dissipated in the device is then

$$
P=I V=2.02 \mathrm{~W}
$$

10. Using: $\mathrm{n}_{0} \mathrm{~L} \geq 10^{12}$ one gets $\mathrm{L} \geq 10^{12} / 10^{15}=10^{-3} \mathrm{~cm}$. Next, using: $\mathrm{f}=1 / \tau=\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{D}} / \mathrm{L} \rightarrow \mathrm{f}=1.5 \times 10^{7} / 10^{-3}=1.5 \times 10^{10} \mathrm{~Hz}$.

So time between pulses $\mathrm{T}=1 / \mathrm{f}=6.667 \times 10^{-11}$ second.
11. Prior to reaching the cavity region, the domain moves at some velocity (say) $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{dom}}$. When this domain reaches the cavity region, carriers move around the cavity. This "detour" effectively increases the local electron density. This larger density causes an enhancement in the electric field within the domain as the result of the Poisson equation.
This increased field correspondingly increases the domain velocity. As a result, the domain moves quicker towards the anode. The net results are: (i) the current oscillations are still maintained, and (ii) the frequency of oscillation is slightly increased.
12. The energy $E_{\mathrm{n}}$ for infinitely deep quantum well is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{n}=\frac{h^{2}}{8 m^{*} L^{2}} n^{2} \\
& \left|\frac{\Delta E_{n}}{\Delta L}\right|=\left|\frac{h^{2} n^{2}}{8 m^{*}}(-2)\left(L^{-3}\right)\right|=\frac{2 E_{1}}{L} \\
& \Delta E_{n}=\frac{2 E_{1}}{L} \Delta L \\
& \therefore \Delta E_{1}=3 \mathrm{meV}, \quad \Delta E_{2}=11 \mathrm{meV}
\end{aligned}
$$

13. From Fig. 14 we find that the first excited energy is at 280 meV and the width is 0.8 meV . For same energy but a width of 8 meV , we use the same well thickness of 6.78 nm for GaAs, but the barrier thickness must be reduced to 1.25 nm for AlAs.

The resonant-tunneling current is related to the integrated flux of electrons whose energy is in the range where the transmission coefficient is large. Therefore, the current is proportional to the width $\Delta E n$, and sufficiently thin barriers are required to achieve a high current density.

## CHAPTER 9

1. $\mathrm{P}(x)=\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{o}}(1-\mathrm{R}) \exp (-\alpha x)$
$x=(-1 / \alpha) \ln \left[\mathrm{P}(x) / \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{o}}(1-\mathrm{R})\right]=\left(-1 / 4 \times 10^{4}\right) \ln [1 /(2 \times 0.9)]=0.15 \mu \mathrm{~m}$.
2. Incident power $=15 \mathrm{~mW}$. Of this $0.1(=10 \%)$ is reflected. So net power entering device $=0.9 * 15 \mathrm{~mW}=13.5 \mathrm{~mW}$.

Of this, $55 \%$ is dissipated as heat.
This then equals: $13.5 \mathrm{~mW} * 0.55=7.425 \mathrm{~mW}$.
So thermal energy dissipated per second to the lattice $=7.425 \mathrm{~mJ}$ per second .
Power used for carrier generation $=13.5 \mathrm{~mW} * 0.45=6.075 \mathrm{~mW}$.
Now power through device $P(x)$ decreases with distance " $x$ " according to BeerLambert law. Thus: $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{x}=0) \exp (-\alpha \mathrm{x})$ where $\alpha$ is the absorption coefficient of $4 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ (value as given).
Differential power lost per differential length $d x$ is: $\mathrm{dP}(\mathrm{x})=[\mathrm{dP}(\mathrm{x}) / \mathrm{dx}] \mathrm{dx}$
Here: $\mathrm{dP}(\mathrm{x}) / \mathrm{dx}=-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{x}=0) \alpha \exp (-\alpha \mathrm{x})$.
So: $\mathrm{dP}(\mathrm{x})=-\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{x}=0) \alpha \exp (-\alpha \mathrm{x}) \mathrm{dx}$.
So power used for carrier generation over this differential length $\mathrm{dx}=|\mathrm{dP}(\mathrm{x})|=$ magnitude of power lost.
So total power used in generating carriers $=\int d P(x) d x$.
Thus, total power used for carrier generation $=\left[0{ }^{L} \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{x}=0) \alpha \exp (-\alpha \mathrm{x}) \mathrm{dx}\right.$

$$
=\{P(x=0)[1-\exp (-\alpha \mathrm{L})] .
$$

But as already determined (above), the power used for carrier generation $=13.5$ $\mathrm{mW} * 0.45=6.075 \mathrm{~mW}$.

Thus: $6.075 \mathrm{~mW}=13.5 \mathrm{~mW}\left[1-\exp \left(-4 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{~L}\right)\right] \rightarrow \mathrm{L}=1.4945 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~cm}$.
3. $h v(0.6 \mu \mathrm{~m})=1.24 / 0.6=2.07 \mathrm{eV}$ (From Eq.9)
$\alpha(0.6 \mu \mathrm{~m})=3 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$
The net incident power on the sample is the total incident power minus the reflected power, or 10 mW .

$$
\begin{gathered}
10^{-2}\left(1-e^{-3 \times 10^{4} W}\right)=5 \times 10^{-3} \\
\mathrm{~W}=0.231 \mu \mathrm{~m} .
\end{gathered}
$$

The portion of each photon's energy that is converted to heat is

$$
\frac{h v-E_{g}}{h v}=\frac{2.07-1.42}{2.07}=31.4 \%
$$

The amount of thermal energy dissipated to the lattice per second is $31.4 \% \times 5=1.57 \mathrm{~mW}$.
4. From Eqs. 11 and 12, the spectral half-width of the intensity is $2 \Delta \lambda=(2 / \mathrm{hc}) \lambda^{2} k T=(2 / \mathrm{hc})\left(550 \times 10^{-9}\right) 2 \times k \times 293=18 \mathrm{~nm}$.
5. The critical angle $\theta_{c}=\sin ^{-1}\left(n_{1} / n_{2}\right)=\sin ^{-1}(1 / 3.4)=0.298532$ radians.

So: $\cos \left(\theta_{c}\right)=0.95577$.
Hence electrical-to-optical conversion efficiency $=4 * 3.4^{*}(1-0.95577) /(1+3.4)^{2}=$ 0.031 .

Electrical power $=1.8 * 80 \times 10^{-3}=0.144$
Hence, optical power produced: $0.144 * 0.031 \mathrm{~W}=4.464 \mathrm{~mW}$.
Of this, $50 \%$ of the photons would be going towards the top region $->2.232 \mathrm{~mW}$.
So, the power reaching the reaching the surface $=2.232 * \exp [-\alpha \mathrm{W}]$.
Here $\alpha \mathrm{W}=5 \times 10^{3} * 3 \times 10^{-4}=1.5$.
So power reaching surface $=2.232 * \exp [-1.5]=0.4977 \mathrm{~mW}$.
6. $\quad f_{T}=\frac{1}{2 \pi \tau}$
$\frac{1}{\tau}=\frac{10^{19}}{10^{9}}+\frac{1}{10^{-7}}=10^{10}+10^{7}=10^{10}$
$\tau=10^{-10} S$
$f_{T}=\frac{1}{2 \pi \times 10^{-10}}=1.6 \mathrm{GHz}$
7. From Eq. $13 P(\omega)=\frac{p(0)}{\sqrt{1+(\omega \tau)^{2}}}$
$\frac{P(\omega)}{p(0)}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+(\omega \tau)^{2}}}=\frac{1}{2}$
$4=1+(\omega \tau)^{2}$
$3=(2 \pi f \tau)^{2}$
$f=\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2 \pi \tau}=\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2 \pi \times 10^{-10}}=0.28 \times 10^{10} \mathrm{~Hz}$
8. Energy (in eV ) corresponding to the 680 nm wavelength $=\mathrm{hc} /(\mathrm{q} \lambda)$. This in MKS units is: $\left(6.626 \times 10^{-34} * 3 \times 10^{8}\right) /\left(1.6 \times 10^{-19} * 680 \times 10^{-9}\right)=1.827 \mathrm{eV}$.

Thus $1.42+1.2 \mathrm{x}=1.827->\mathrm{x}=0.3391$.
9. $80 \times 1.8 \times 0.716=103.1 \mathrm{~mW}$.
$0.5 \times 103.1 \times \exp \left(-5 \times 10^{5} \times 3 \times 10^{6}\right)=11.5 \mathrm{~mW}$
10. $11.5 \times 4 \bar{n}_{1} \bar{n}_{2} /\left(\bar{n}_{1}+\bar{n}_{2}\right)^{2} \times 4 \bar{n}_{2} \bar{n}_{3} /\left(\bar{n}_{2}+\bar{n}_{3}\right)^{2}=11.5 \times 4 \times 3.38 \times 1.6 /(1.6+3.38)^{2} \times 4 \times 1.6$ $/(1+1.6)^{2}=9.5 \mathrm{~mW}$.
11. From Eq. 1

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \lambda=\frac{c}{v}=\frac{h c}{h v}=\frac{1.24}{E_{g}(\mathrm{eV})} \mu \mathrm{m}, \\
& \frac{d \lambda}{d T}=\frac{h c}{E_{g}^{2}}\left(\frac{d E_{g}}{d T}\right)=-\frac{2.8}{10} \mathrm{~nm} /{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K}=-0.28 \times 10^{-3} \mu \mathrm{~m} /{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{K} \\
& \frac{d E_{g}}{d T}=\frac{E_{g}^{2}}{h c}\left(\frac{d \lambda}{d T}\right)=\frac{(1.42)^{2}}{1.24}\left(0.28 \times 10^{-3}\right)=4.55 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{eVK}
\end{aligned}
$$

12. (a) For GaAs, $\bar{n}_{2}=3.66$ at $\lambda=0.8 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ and for air, $\bar{n}_{1}=1.0$.

The critical angle is

$$
\theta_{c}=\sin ^{-1}\left(\frac{\bar{n}_{1}}{\bar{n}_{2}}\right)=\sin ^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{3.66}\right)=15.9^{\circ}
$$

The fraction of photons that will not experience total internal reflection is

$$
\frac{2 \times 15.9}{360}=0.0883=8.83 \%
$$

(b) Fresnel loss:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& R=\left(\frac{\bar{n}_{2}-\bar{n}_{1}}{\bar{n}_{2}+\bar{n}_{1}}\right)=\left(\frac{3.66-1}{3.66+1}\right)^{2}=0.326 \\
& 0.0883(1-0.326)=0.0595=5.95 \%
\end{aligned}
$$

13. (a) From Eq. $30|\Delta \lambda| \cong \frac{\lambda^{2}}{2 \bar{n} L}$.

$$
\Delta \lambda \cong \frac{(1300 \mathrm{~nm})}{2 \times 3.4 \times 300 \times 10^{3} \mathrm{~nm}}=0.828 \mathrm{~nm}
$$

(b) $v=\frac{c}{\lambda}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left|\frac{\mathrm{dv}}{\mathrm{~d} \lambda}\right|=\frac{c}{\lambda^{2}} \\
& \Delta v=\frac{c}{\lambda^{2}} \Delta \Delta v=\frac{c}{\lambda^{2}} \Delta \lambda=\frac{c}{\lambda^{2}} \frac{\lambda^{2}}{2 \bar{n} L}=\frac{c}{2 \bar{n} L} \\
& \Delta v=\frac{c}{2 \bar{n} L}=\frac{3 \times 10^{10} \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{s}}{2 \times 3.4 \times 300 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~cm}}=147 \mathrm{GHz}
\end{aligned}
$$

14. From Eq. 22

$$
R=\left(\frac{3.39-1}{3.39+1}\right)^{2}=0.296
$$

(a) The mirror loss

$$
\frac{1}{L} \ln \left(\frac{1}{R}\right)=\frac{1}{300 \times 10^{-4}} \ln \left(\frac{1}{0.296}\right)=40.58 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1} .
$$

(b) The threshold current reduction is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{J_{t h}(R=0.296)-J_{t h}\left(R 1=0.296, R_{2}=0.9\right)}{J_{t h}(R=0.296)} \\
& \approx \frac{\left[\alpha+\frac{1}{L} \ln \left(\frac{1}{R}\right)-\left[\alpha+\frac{1}{2 L} \ln \left(\frac{1}{R_{1} R_{2}}\right)\right]\right]}{\alpha+\frac{1}{L} \ln \left(\frac{1}{R}\right)} \\
& =\frac{40.58-\frac{1}{2 \cdot 300 \times 10^{-4}} \ln \left(\frac{1}{0.296 \cdot 0.90}\right)}{10+40.58} \\
& =36.6 \% .
\end{aligned}
$$

15. The gain is given by:

$$
\gamma(v)=K \sqrt{h v-E_{\text {gap }}} \cdot\left[f_{c}\left(E_{2}\right)-f_{v}\left(E_{1}\right)\right] .
$$

Hence for $\mathrm{E}_{\text {gap }}<\mathrm{h} \gamma<\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{Fn}}-\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{Fp}}: f_{c}\left(E_{2}\right) \sim 1, f_{v}\left(E_{1}\right) \sim 0$. So gain is positive.
For case $\mathrm{h} \gamma<\mathrm{E}_{\text {gap }}$ : gain $=0$. Finally, for $\mathrm{h} \gamma>\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{Fn}}-\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{Fp}}$, one has: $f_{c}\left(E_{2}\right) \sim 0, f_{v}\left(E_{1}\right) \sim 1$.
So gain $<0$, i.e., a net loss.
16. From Eq. 23

$$
\sin \theta_{c}=\frac{\bar{n}_{1}}{\bar{n}_{2}} \Rightarrow \bar{n}_{1}=\bar{n}_{2} \cdot \sin \theta_{c}
$$

From Eq. 26
$\Gamma \cong 1-\exp (-C \Delta \bar{n} d)=1-\exp \left(-8 \times 10^{5} \cdot 3.6\left(1-\sin \theta_{c}\right) \cdot 1 \times 10^{-4}\right)$
For $\theta c=84^{\circ} \quad n_{1}=3.58 \quad \Gamma_{1}=0.794$
$\theta_{c}=78^{\circ} \quad n_{2}=3.52 \quad \Gamma_{2}=0.998$.
17. From Eq. 28 we have

$$
m \lambda=2 \bar{n} L .
$$

Differentiating the above equation with respect to $\lambda$, we obtain

$$
\lambda \frac{d m}{d \lambda}+m=2 L \frac{d \bar{n}}{d \lambda} .
$$

Substituting $2 \bar{n} L / \lambda$ for $m$ and letting $\mathrm{d} m / \mathrm{d} \lambda=-\Delta m / \Delta \lambda$, yield

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \lambda\left(\frac{-\Delta m}{\Delta \lambda}\right)+\frac{2 \bar{n} L}{\lambda}=2 L \frac{d \bar{n}}{d \lambda} \\
& \therefore \Delta \lambda=\frac{\lambda^{2} \Delta m}{2 \bar{n} L\left[1-\left(\frac{\lambda}{\bar{n}}\right)\left(\frac{d \bar{n}}{d \lambda}\right)\right]}
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\Delta \lambda=\frac{(0.89)^{2} \times 1}{2(3.58) 300\left[1-\left(\frac{0.89}{3.58}\right)(2.5)\right]}=9.7 \times 10^{-4} \mu \mathrm{~m}=0.97 \mathrm{~nm} .
$$

18. Using $\Delta \lambda=\lambda^{2} /(2 \mathrm{~nL})$, here $\mathrm{n}=3.6$, and $\mathrm{L}=75 \mu \mathrm{~m}$, and $\lambda=(\mathrm{hc}) /\left(\mathrm{q}^{*} \mathrm{E}_{\text {gap }}\right)$
$=\left(6.626 \times 10^{-34} * 3 \times 10^{8}\right) /\left(1.6 \times 10^{-19} * 1.42\right)=8.74912 \times 10^{-7}$ meter $=8.74912$ $\times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~cm}$. So: $\Delta \lambda=\left(8.74912 \times 10^{-5}\right)^{2} /\left(2 * 3.6^{*} 75 \times 10^{-4}\right)=1.41754 \times 10^{-7} \mathrm{~cm}=$ 0.14175 A.
19. Using $\mathrm{J}_{\mathrm{th}}=\left(g_{0} \Gamma / \beta\right)+(1 / \beta)\left[\alpha+\left\{1 /(2 \mathrm{~L}\} \operatorname{Ln}\left(\left\{1 /\left(\mathrm{R}_{1} \mathrm{R}_{2}\right)\right\}\right]\right.\right.$, one gets:
$2000=(100 * 0.9 / 0.1)+(1 / 0.1)\left[100+\{1 /(2 \mathrm{~L})\} \operatorname{Ln}\left\{1 /\left(0.5^{*} 0.9\right)\right\}\right]$.
Solving for L :
$\mathrm{L}=[\operatorname{Ln}\{1 / 0.45\}] / 20 \sim 0.4 \mathrm{~mm}$.
The gain $=\left\{1 /(2 \mathrm{~L}\} \operatorname{Ln}\left(\left\{1 /\left(\mathrm{R}_{1} \mathrm{R}_{2}\right)\right\}\right)=(1 / 0.08) \operatorname{Ln}(1 / .45)=9.981\right.$.
20. From the equation, we have for $\mathrm{m}=0$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{B}^{2} \pm 4 \bar{n} L \lambda_{B} \mp 4 \bar{n} L \lambda_{o}=0 \tag{25a}
\end{equation*}
$$

which can be solved as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{B}= \pm\left(\frac{-4 \bar{n} L \pm \sqrt{16 \bar{n}^{2} L^{2}+16 \bar{n} L \lambda_{o}}}{2}\right) \tag{25b}
\end{equation*}
$$

There are several variations of $\pm$ in this solutions. Take the solution which is the only practical one, i.e., $\lambda_{\mathrm{B}} \approx \lambda_{0}$, gives $\lambda_{\mathrm{B}}=1.3296$ or $1.3304 \mu \mathrm{~m}$.

$$
\Lambda \cong \frac{1.33}{2 \times 3.4}=0.196 \mu \mathrm{~m}
$$

21. The threshold current in Fig. 38b is given by

$$
I_{t h}=I_{0} \exp (T / 110) .
$$

Therefore

$$
\xi \equiv \frac{1}{I_{t h}} \frac{d I_{t h}}{d T}=\frac{1}{110}=0.0091\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)^{-1} .
$$

If $T_{0}=50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, the temperature coefficient becomes

$$
\xi=\frac{1}{50}=0.02\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)^{-1} .
$$

which is larger than that for $T_{0}=110^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Therefore the laser with $T_{0}=50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ is worse for high-temperature operation.

## CHAPTER 10

1. $\lambda=0.8 \mu \mathrm{~m}$
$\mathrm{R}($ ideal $)=(100 \%) \times 0.8 \times 10^{-4} / 1.24=0.645 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{W}$
The photon energy for $0.8 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ is $1.24 / 0.8=1.55 \mathrm{eV}$
(l) GaAs bandgap is 1.42 eV , since photon energy is larger than the bandgap, we have $\eta=0.645 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{W}$.
(2) For A10.34Ga0.66As the bandgap is $1.424+1.247 \times 0.34=1.85 \mathrm{eV}$ (Eq. 58 in Ch. 12). The photons with 1.55 eV energy have insufficient energy to generate electrons and holes $\therefore \eta=0$
(3) For the heterojunction cell, photons will be absorbed in the 1.42 eV region, but will not be absorbed in the 1.85 eV regions $\therefore \eta=0.645 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{W}$
(4) For the tandem cell, photons will not be absorbed in the upper 1.85 eV cell, but will be absorbed in the lower 1.42 eV cell. However, since the cells are in series, the top cell will block the current generated by the bottom cell once the current is larger than the top cell's dark saturation current value.

The bottom cell will be forced to open-circuit, dissipating the generated current $\therefore \eta=0$
2. Incident optical power $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{opt}}=\pi \mathrm{R}^{2}=\pi(0.04)^{2} * 0.3 \times 10^{-3}=1.5079 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~W}$.

Responsivity $\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{ph}} / \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{opt}}=5 \times 10^{-7} / 1.5079 \times 10^{-6}=0.33157 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{W}$.
Quantum efficiency $=\mathrm{R}[\mathrm{hc} /(\mathrm{q} \lambda)]=0.33157 *\left(6.623 \times 10^{-34} * 3 \times 10^{8}\right) /\left(1.6 \times 10^{-19} *\right.$ $800 \times 10^{-9}$ )
$=0.514689 \sim 51.4 \%$.
3. (a) $\Delta I=q(\mu \mathrm{n}+\mu \mathrm{p}) \Delta n E A$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\therefore \Delta n & =\text { electron }- \text { hole pairs }=\frac{\Delta I}{q\left(\mu_{n}+\mu_{p}\right) \mathrm{EA}} \\
& =\frac{2.83 \times 10^{-3}}{1.6 \times 10^{-19}(3600+1700)(10 / 0.6)\left(2 \times 1 \times 10^{-2}\right)}=10^{13} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}
\end{aligned}
$$

(b) $\tau=\frac{2.83 \times 10^{-3}}{23.6}=120 \mu \mathrm{~s}$
(c) $\Delta n(t)=\Delta n \exp (-t / \tau)=10^{13} \exp \left(-\frac{10^{-3}}{1.2 \times 10^{-4}}\right)=2.5 \times 10^{9} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$.
4. From Eq. 6

$$
\begin{aligned}
I p & =q\left(0.85 \cdot \frac{10^{-6}}{3 \times q}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{3000 \cdot 6 \times 10^{-10} \cdot 5000}{10 \times 10^{-4}}\right) \\
& =2.55 \times 10^{-6}=2.55 \mu \mathrm{~A}
\end{aligned}
$$

and from Eq. 8

$$
\text { Gain }=\frac{\mu_{n} \tau \varepsilon}{L}=\frac{3000 \cdot 6 \times 10^{-10} \cdot 5000}{10 \times 10^{-4}}=9
$$

5. $\quad \mathscr{R}=\eta \lambda / 1.24=0.168 \times 1.1 / 1.24=0.149 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{W}$.
$I_{\text {opt }}=0.149 \times 5 \times 10^{-6}=0.745 \mu \mathrm{~A}$.
6. $\quad \eta_{\text {ext }}=0.9 \times 0.8 \times\left[\exp \left(-10^{6} \times 10^{-6}\right)-\exp \left(-10^{6} \times 2 \times 10^{-6}\right)\right]=0.168$.
7. From Eq. 9

$$
\eta=\left(\frac{I_{p}}{q}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{P_{o p t}}{h v}\right)^{-1}=\left(\frac{I_{p}}{P_{o p t}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{h v}{q}\right)=R \cdot\left(\frac{h v}{q}\right)
$$

The wavelength $\lambda$ of light is related to its frequency $v$ by $v=c / \lambda$, where $c$ is the velocity of light in vacuum. Therefore $h v / \mathrm{q}=h \mathrm{c} / \lambda \mathrm{q}$ and $h=6.625 \times 10^{-34} \mathrm{~J}-\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{c}=3.0 \times 10^{10}$ $\mathrm{cm} / \mathrm{s}, \mathrm{q}=1.6 \times 10-19$ coul, $1 \mathrm{eV}=1.6 \times 10^{-19} \mathrm{~J}$.
Therefore, $h \nu / \mathrm{q}=1.24 / \lambda(\mu \mathrm{m})$
Thus, $\eta=(R \times 1.24) / \lambda$ and $R=(\eta \lambda) / 1.24$.
8. Thermal equilibrium current $=\mathrm{q}\left(\mathrm{n} \mu_{\mathrm{n}}+\mathrm{p} \mu_{\mathrm{p}}\right)(\mathrm{V} / \mathrm{L}) \mathrm{A} \sim \mathrm{qn} \mu_{\mathrm{n}}(\mathrm{V} / \mathrm{L}) \mathrm{A}$
$\rightarrow 1.6 \times 10^{-19} * 5 \times 10^{15} 1200\left[3 /\left(120 \times 10^{-4}\right)\right] 5 \times 10^{-4}=0.12 \mathrm{~A}$.
Steady-state excess carrier density $\Delta \mathrm{n} \sim \mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{L}} \tau_{\mathrm{n} 0}=10^{21} * 5 \times 10^{-7} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}=5 \times 10^{14} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$
Photocurrent $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{ph}}=\mathrm{q} A\left[\Delta \mathrm{n} \mu_{\mathrm{n}}+\Delta \mathrm{p} \mu_{\mathrm{p}}\right](\mathrm{V} / \mathrm{L})=\mathrm{q} A \Delta \mathrm{n}\left[\mu_{\mathrm{n}}+\mu_{\mathrm{p}}\right](\mathrm{V} / \mathrm{L})$
$=1.6 \times 10^{-19} * 5 \times 10^{14}[1200+400]\left[3 /\left(120 \times 10^{-4}\right)\right] 5 \times 10^{-4}=0.016 \mathrm{~A}$.
Photocurrent gain $=0.012 / 0.016=7.5$
9. From Fig. 5, Ch. 9, the absorption coefficient at 900 nm is $\sim 3 \times 102 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$, and the absorption depth is $\sim 33 \mu \mathrm{~m}$. We can assume that absorption and hence photogeneration occurs over the entire i layer. The field in the i-Si layer is

$$
\mathscr{E}=(100 \mathrm{~V}) /\left(20 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~cm}\right)=5 \times 104 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}
$$

At this field the electron drift velocity is very near its saturation at $10^{7} \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{s}$, whereas the hole drift velocity is about $7 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{s}$ as shown in Fig. 22, Ch. 2. The transit time $t_{r}$ of holes across the $i$-Si layer is

$$
\operatorname{tr}=\left(20 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~cm}\right) /\left(7 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{s}\right)=2.86 \times 10^{-10} \mathrm{~s} \text { or } 0.3 \mathrm{~ns} .
$$

10. The optimum occurs when the depletion layer is chosen so that the transit time is of the order of one-half the modulation period

$$
\frac{\tau}{2}=t=\frac{w}{v}
$$

If $\mathrm{v}_{s}=10^{7} \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{s}$

$$
W=v\left(\frac{\tau}{2}\right)=v \frac{1}{2 f}=\frac{10^{7}}{2 \times 10 \times 10^{9}}=5 \times 10^{-4}=5 \mu \mathrm{~m} .
$$

11. Energy at earth's mean distance/unit area/unit time $=\left(r_{s} / d_{\text {es }}\right)^{2}$ energy at sun's surface/unit area/unit time $=\left(r_{s} / \mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{es}}\right)^{2} \sigma \mathrm{~T}^{4}$
Absorbing energy of the Earth = radiating energy of the Earth
$\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{s}} / \mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{es}}\right)^{2} \sigma \mathrm{Ts}^{4} \pi \mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{e}}{ }^{2}=\sigma \mathrm{Te}^{4} 4 \pi \mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{e}}{ }^{2}$
$\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{e}}=\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{s}}\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{s}} / \mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{es}}\right)^{1 / 2} / 2^{1 / 2}=289.38 \mathrm{~K}$
(b) The absorbing energy of the Earth decreases to 0.7, and the radiating energy of the Earth decreases to 0.6. The earth is hotter.
$0.7\left(\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{s}} / \mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{es}}\right)^{2} \sigma \mathrm{Ts}^{4} \pi \mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{e}}{ }^{2}=0.6 \sigma \mathrm{Te}^{4} 4 \pi \mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{e}}{ }^{2}$
$\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{e}}{ }^{\prime}=\mathrm{Te}(0.7 / 0.6)^{1 / 4}=300.75 \mathrm{~K}$
(c) The increase of $2{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ is roughly from a doubling of atmospheric $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$.
$302.75=\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{e}}\left(0.7 / \varepsilon^{\prime}\right)^{1 / 4}$
$\varepsilon^{\prime}=0.584$
12. (a) For a photodiode, only a narrow wavelength range centered at the optical signal wavelength is important; whereas for a solar cell, high spectral response over a broad solar wavelength range are required.
(b) Photodiode are small to minimize junction capacitance, while solar cells are large-area device.
(c) An important figure of merit for photodiodes is the quantum efficiency (number of electron-hole pairs generated by incident photon), whereas the main concern for solar cells is the power conversion efficiency (power delivered to the load per incident solar energy).
13. $\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{n}}=\left[\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{n}} \tau_{\mathrm{n} 0}\right]^{1 / 2}=\left[25 * 5 \times 10^{-7}\right]^{1 / 2}=35.4 \mu \mathrm{~m} ; \mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{p}}=\left[\mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{p}} \tau_{\mathrm{p} 0}\right]^{1 / 2}=\left[10^{*} 10^{-7}\right]^{1 / 2}=10 \mu \mathrm{~m}$.
$\mathrm{J}_{\mathrm{s}}=\left[\mathrm{qD}_{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{p} 0} / \mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{n}}+\mathrm{q} \mathrm{D}_{\mathrm{n}} \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{p} 0} / \mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{n}}\right]$
$=1.6 \times 10^{-19} *\left(1.5 \times 10^{10}\right)^{2}\left[25 /\left(35.4 \times 10^{-4} * 5 \times 10^{18}\right)+10 /\left(10 \times 10^{-4} * 10^{16}\right)\right]$
$=3.6 \times 10^{-11} \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$
Hence: $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{oc}}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{t}} \operatorname{Ln}\left[1+\mathrm{J}_{\mathrm{L}} / \mathrm{J}_{\mathrm{S}}\right]=25.9 \times 10^{-3} \operatorname{Ln}\left[1+15 \times 10^{-3} / 3.6 \times 10^{-11}\right]=0.514 \mathrm{~V}$.
$P_{\max }=(0.8)(90)(0.75)=54 \mathrm{~mW}$
14. The maximum power is generated for: $\mathrm{dP} / \mathrm{d} \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{a}}=0$. This is:
$\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{s}}\left(\mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{Vm} / \mathrm{Vt}}-1\right)-\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{ph}}+\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{m}} / \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{t}}\right) \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{s}} \mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{Vm} / \mathrm{Vt}}=0$, where $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{m}}$ is the voltage corresponding to the maximum power point. This voltage can be obtained by solving the following transcendental equation:
$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{m}}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{t}} \operatorname{Ln}\left[\left\{1+\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{ph}} / \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{s}}\right\} /\left\{1+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{m}} / \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{t}}\right\}\right]$.
Using iteration and a starting value of $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{m}}=0.5 \mathrm{~V}$, one obtains the following successive values: $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{m}}=0.5,0.542,0.54$.
The value $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{m}} \sim \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{s}}\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{m}} / \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{t}}\right) \mathrm{e}^{\mathrm{Vm} / \mathrm{Vt}}=10^{-12}(0.54 / 0.0259) \exp (0.54 / 0.0259)=0.02365$
The efficiency $\eta$ equals: $\eta=\left|V_{m} I_{m} / P_{i n}\right|=0.54 * 0.02365 / 0.1=13 \%$.
Hence fill factor $=\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{m}}\right) /\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{oc}} \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{sc}}\right)=83 \%$.
15. From Fig. 15, we draw a load line with a slope $1 / 5 \Omega$ to intersect the $\mathrm{I}-\mathrm{V}$ curve at about I $=80 \mathrm{~mA}$ and $\mathrm{V}=0.4 \mathrm{~V}$. The power delivered to the load is
$P_{\text {toad }}=0.08 \times 0.4=0.032 \mathrm{~W}$
The input power is
$P_{i n}=600 \times 4 \times 10^{-4}=0.24 \mathrm{~W}$
The efficiency is
$\eta=0.032 / 0.24=0.13=13 \%$.
16. From Fig. 40

The output powers for $R_{s}=0$ and $R_{s}=5 \Omega$ can be obtained from the area
$P_{1}\left(R_{s}=0\right)=95 \mathrm{~mA} \times 0.375 \mathrm{~V}=35.6 \mathrm{~mW}$,
$P_{2}\left(R_{s}=5 \Omega\right)=50 \mathrm{~mA} \times 0.18 \mathrm{~V}=9.0 \mathrm{~mW}$
$\therefore$ For $R_{s}=0 P_{l} / P_{l}=100 \%$
For $R_{s}=5 \Omega P_{2} / P_{1}=9 / 35.6=25.3 \%$.
18. From Eq. 8, Ch. 9,

For amorphous Si, $W=\frac{-1}{\alpha} \ln \frac{\Phi(W)}{\Phi_{0}}=\frac{-1}{\alpha} \ln (0.1)=2.3 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~cm}=0.23 \mu \mathrm{~m}$.
For CIGS, the thickness is $2.3 \mu \mathrm{~m}$.
19. From Eq. 38 and 39

$$
I=I_{s}\left(e^{q V / k T}-1\right)-I_{L}
$$

and

$$
V_{o c}=\frac{k T}{q} \ln \left(\frac{I_{L}}{I_{s}}+1\right) \cong \frac{k T}{q} \ln \left(\frac{I_{L}}{I_{s}}\right)
$$

$I_{s}=I_{L} e^{-q V / k T}=3 \cdot e^{-0.6 / 0.02585}=2.493 \times 10^{-10} \mathrm{~A}$
$I=3-2.493 \times 10^{-10} \cdot e^{V / 0.02585}$ and $P=I V$

| V | I | P |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | 3.00 | 0.00 |
| 0.1 | 3.00 | 0.30 |
| 0.2 | 3.00 | 0.60 |
| 0.3 | 3.00 | 0.90 |
| 0.4 | 3.00 | 1.20 |
| 0.5 | 2.94 | 1.47 |
| 0.51 | 2.91 | 1.48 |
| 0.52 | 2.86 | 1.49 |
| 0.53 | 2.80 | 1.48 |
| 0.54 | 2.71 | 1.46 |
| 0.55 | 2.57 | 1.41 |
| 0.6 | 0.00 | 0.00 |


$\therefore$ Maximum power output $=1.49 \mathrm{~W}$
Fill Factor

$$
F F=\frac{I_{m} V_{m}}{I_{L} V_{o c}}=\frac{P_{m}}{I_{L} V_{o c}}=\frac{1.49}{0.6 \times 3}
$$

20. The efficiencies are $14.2 \%$ ( 1 sun), $16.2 \%$ ( 10 -sun), $17.8 \%$ ( 100 -sun), and $18.5 \%$ (1000-sun).

Solar cells needed under 1-sun condition

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\frac{\eta(\text { concentration }) \times P_{i n}(\text { concentration })}{\eta(1-\operatorname{sun}) \times P_{\text {in }}(1-\text { sun })} \\
& =\frac{16.2 \% \times 10}{14.2 \% \times 1}=11.4 \text { cells for } 10-\text { sun } \\
& =\frac{17.8 \% \times 10}{14.2 \% \times 1}=125 \text { cells for } 100-\text { sun } \\
& =\frac{18.5 \% \times 10}{14.2 \% \times 1}=1300 \text { cells for } 100-\text { sun. }
\end{aligned}
$$

## CHAPTER 11

1. $C_{0}=10^{17} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$
$k_{0}(\mathrm{As}$ in Si$)=0.3$
$C_{S}=k_{0} C_{0}\left(1-M / M_{0}\right)^{k 0-1}$

$$
=0.3 \times 10^{17}(1-x)^{-0.7}=3 \times 10^{16} /(1-l / 50)^{0.7}
$$

| X | 0 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.6 | 0.8 | 0.9 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $l(\mathrm{~cm})$ | 0 | 10 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 45 |
| $C_{S}(\mathrm{~cm}-3)$ | $3 \times 10^{16}$ | $3.5 \times 10^{16}$ | $4.28 \times 10^{16}$ | $5.68 \times 10^{16}$ | $1.07 \times 10^{17}$ | $1.5 \times 10^{17}$ |


2. Volume of the melt $=10 \times 1000 / 2.53 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}=3.95257 \times 10^{3} \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$.

Number of boron atoms $=$ Weight of boron * Avogadro number/(Atomic Weight)
$\rightarrow\left(10^{-3}\right.$ grams $* 6.02 \times 10^{23}$ atoms $\left./ \mathrm{mol}\right) /(10.8 \mathrm{gram} / \mathrm{mol})=5.574 \times 10^{19}$ atoms .
So initial concentration of boron $=5.574 \times 10^{19}$ atoms $/ 3.95257 \times 10^{3} \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$
Thus, initial concentrationof boron $=1.41 \times 10^{16}$ atoms $/ \mathrm{cc}$.
$C_{s}=C_{o} k\left[1-M / M_{o}\right]^{k-1}$. So in this case: $C_{s}=1.41 \times 10^{16 *} 0.8[1-0.5]^{0.8-1}$
$1.2957 \times 10^{16} / \mathrm{cc}$.
3. $k_{0}=0.8$ for boron in silicon
$M / M_{0}=0.5$
The density of Si is $2.33 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$.
The acceptor concentration for $\rho=0.01 \Omega-\mathrm{cm}$ is $9 \times 10^{18} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$.
The doping concentration CS is given by

$$
C_{s}=k_{0} C_{0}\left(1-\frac{M}{M_{0}}\right)^{k_{0}-1}
$$

Therefore

$$
\begin{aligned}
C_{0} & =\frac{C_{s}}{k_{0}\left(1-\frac{M}{M_{0}}\right)^{k_{0}-1}}=\frac{9 \times 10^{18}}{0.8(1-0.5)^{-0.2}} \\
& =9.8 \times 10^{18} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}
\end{aligned}
$$

The amount of boron required for a 10 kg charge is

$$
\frac{10,000}{2.338} \times 9.8 \times 10^{18}=4.2 \times 10^{22} \text { boron atoms }
$$

So that

$$
10.8 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{mole} \times \frac{4.2 \times 10^{22} \text { atoms }}{6.02 \times 10^{23} \text { atoms } / \mathrm{mole}}=0.75 \mathrm{~g} \text { boron. }
$$

4. (a) The molecular weight of boron is 10.81 .

The boron concentration can be given as

$$
\begin{aligned}
n_{b} & =\frac{\text { number of boron atoms }}{\text { volume of silicon wafer }} \\
& =\frac{5.41 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~g} / 10.81 \mathrm{~g} \times 6.02 \times 10^{23}}{10.0^{2} \times 3.14 \times 0.1} \\
& =9.78 \times 10^{18} \text { atoms } / \mathrm{cm}^{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

(b) The average occupied volume of everyone boron atoms in the wafer is

$$
V=\frac{1}{n_{b}}=\frac{1}{9.78 \times 10^{18}} \mathrm{~cm}^{3}
$$

We assume the volume is a sphere, so the radius of the sphere (r) is the average distance between two boron atoms. Then

$$
r=\sqrt{\frac{3 V}{4 \pi}}=2.9 \times 10^{-7} \mathrm{~cm}
$$

5. The segregation coefficient (k) for boron is 0.8 , while that for phosphorous is 0.35 . Since $k$ for boron is close to 1 , the concentration of boron atoms in the silicon ingot grown will tend to be (roughly) uniform as about $0.8 * 10^{17} \sim 8 \times 10^{16}$ atoms/cc.
On the other hand, the k -value for phosphorous is much smaller. So the initial concentration of phosphorous in the silicon ingot will be $\sim 0.35^{*} 8 \times 10^{16} \sim 2.8 \times 10^{16}$ atoms/cc. So the initial portion of the wafer will have more
boron and will be p-type. Later, the concentration of phosphorous will tend to increase at a more rapid rate. At some fraction $f=M / M_{o}$, it would be greater than that of boron. In this case, the wafer will become n-type. Hence, a pn junction can form.

The fraction solidified after which the wafer begins to have n-type characteristic is given by the relation:

$$
8 \times 10^{16 *} 0.35^{*}[1-f]^{0.35-1}>10^{17 *} 0.8^{*}[1-f]^{0.8-1} .
$$

6. We have


Fraction Solidified

$$
C_{s} / C_{0}=k_{0}\left(1-\frac{M}{M_{0}}\right)^{k_{0}-1}
$$

| Fractional <br> solidified | 0 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.6 | 0.8 | 1.0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $C_{s} / C_{0}$ | 0.05 | 0.06 | 0.08 | 0.12 | 0.23 | $\infty$ |

7. The cross-sectional area of the seed is

$$
\pi\left(\frac{0.55}{2}\right)^{2}=0.24 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}
$$

The maximum weight that can be supported by the seed equals the product of the critical yield strength and the seed's cross-sectional area:
$\left(2 \times 10^{6}\right) \times 0.24=4.8 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{~g}=480 \mathrm{~kg}$
The corresponding weight of a $200-\mathrm{mm}$-diameter ingot with length $l$ is

$$
\begin{gathered}
\left(2.33 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}\right) \pi\left(\frac{20.0}{2}\right)^{2} l=480000 \mathrm{~g} \\
\therefore l=656 \mathrm{~cm}=6.56 \mathrm{~m} .
\end{gathered}
$$

8. The segregation coefficient of boron in silicon is 0.72 . It is smaller than unity, so the solubility of B in Si under solid phase is smaller than that of the melt. Therefore, the excess B atoms will be thrown-off into the melt, then the concentration of B in the melt will be increased. The tail-end of the crystal is the last to solidify. Therefore, the concentration of B in the tail-end of grown crystal will be higher than that of seed-end.
9. The reason is that the solubility in the melt is proportional to the temperature, and the temperature is higher in the center part than at the perimeter. Therefore, the solubility is higher in the center part, causing a higher impurity concentration there.
10. The segregation coefficient of Ga in Si is $8 \times 10^{-3}$

From Eq. 18

$$
C_{s} / C_{0}=1-(1-k) e^{-k x / L}
$$

We have

$$
\begin{aligned}
x & =\frac{L}{k} \ln \left(\frac{1-k}{1-C_{s} / C_{0}}\right) \\
& =\frac{2}{8 \times 10^{-3}} \ln \left(\frac{1-8 \times 10^{-3}}{1-5 \times 10^{15} / 5 \times 10^{16}}\right) \\
& =250 \ln (1.102) \\
& =24 \mathrm{~cm} .
\end{aligned}
$$

11. We have from Eq. 18

$$
C_{s}=C_{0}\left[1-\left(1-k_{e}\right) \exp \left(-k_{e} x / L\right)\right]
$$

So the ratio

$$
\begin{aligned}
C_{s} / C_{0} & =\left[1-\left(1-k_{e}\right) \exp \left(-k_{e} x / L\right)\right] \\
& =1-(1-0.3) \cdot \exp (-0.3 \times 1)=0.52 \text { at } x / L=1 \\
& =0.38 \text { at } x / L=2 .
\end{aligned}
$$

12. Using $C_{s}=C_{o}\left[1-\left(1-k_{e}\right) e^{-k e-x / L}\right]$, one gets in this case:
$5 \times 10^{15}=2 \times 10^{16}\left[1-\left(1-k_{e}\right) e^{-k e 2}\right]$. Solving for $k_{e}$ leads to: $\left(1-k_{e}\right) e^{-k e 2}=0.75$ $k_{e} \sim 0.093$.
13. We have

$$
\frac{M_{s}}{M_{l}}=\frac{\text { weight of GaAs at } \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{b}}}{\text { weight of liquid at } \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{b}}}=\frac{C_{m}-C_{l}}{C_{s}-C_{m}}=\frac{s}{l}
$$

Therefore, the fraction of liquid remained $f$ can be obtained as following

$$
f=\frac{m_{l}}{m_{s}+m_{l}}=\frac{l}{s+l} \approx \frac{30}{16+30}=0.65 .
$$

14. From the Fig.11, we find the vapor pressure of As is much higher than that of the Ga. Therefore, the As content will be lost when the temperature is increased. Thus the composition of liquid GaAs always becomes gallium rich.
15. $n_{s}=N \exp \left(-E_{s} / k T\right)=5 \times 10^{22} \exp (2.3 \mathrm{eV} / \mathrm{kT})=5 \times 10^{22} \exp \left[\frac{-88.8}{(T / 300)}\right]$

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
=1.23 \times 10^{-16} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3} \approx 0 & \text { at } 27^{\circ} \mathrm{C}=300 \mathrm{~K} \\
=6.7 \times 10^{12} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3} & \\
\text { at } 900^{\circ} \mathrm{C}=1173 \mathrm{~K} \\
=6.7 \times 10^{14} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3} & \\
\text { at } 1200^{\circ} \mathrm{C}=1473 \mathrm{~K} .
\end{array}
$$

16. $37 \times 4=148$ chips

In terms of litho-stepper considerations, there are $500 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ space tolerance between the mask boundary of two dice. We divide the wafer into four symmetrical parts for convenient dicing, and discard the perimeter parts of the wafer. Usually the quality of the perimeter parts is the worst due to the edge effects.

17. $n_{f}=\sqrt{N N} \exp \left(-E_{f} / 2 k T\right)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\sqrt{5 \times 10^{22} \times 1 \times 10^{27} e^{-3.8 e V / k T}} \times e^{-1.1 e V / 2 k T}=7.07 \times 10^{24} \times e^{-94.7 /(T / 300)} \\
& =5.27 \times 10^{-17} \text { at } 27^{\circ} \mathrm{C}=300 \mathrm{~K} \\
& =2.14 \times 10^{14} \text { at } 900^{\circ} \mathrm{C}=1173 \mathrm{~K} .
\end{aligned}
$$

18. $v_{a v}=\frac{\int_{0}^{\infty} v f_{v} d v}{\int_{0}^{\infty} f_{v} d v}=\sqrt{\frac{8 k T}{\pi M}}$

Where $f_{v}=\frac{4}{\sqrt{\pi}}\left(\frac{M}{2 k T}\right)^{3 / 2} v^{2} \exp \left(-\frac{M v^{2}}{2 k T}\right)$
M: Molecular mass
k : Boltzmann constant $=1.38 \times 10^{-23} \mathrm{~J} / \mathrm{k}$
T : The absolute temperature
$v$ : Speed of molecular
So that

$$
v_{a v}=\frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \sqrt{\frac{2 \times 1.38 \times 10^{-23} \times 300}{29 \times 1.67 \times 10^{-27}}}=468 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{sec}=4.68 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{sec} .
$$

19. $\lambda=\frac{0.66}{P(\text { in Pa })} \mathrm{cm}$
$\therefore P=\frac{0.66}{\lambda}=\frac{0.66}{150}=4.4 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~Pa}$.
20. Using the formula: $t=N_{s}[M T]^{1 / 2} /\left(2.64 \times 10^{20} \mathrm{P}\right)$ with $T=300, P=10^{-4}, M=28.0855$, yields: $t=4.0784$. However, in this case, the process took 5 hours. This implies that not all silicon molecules "stuck" to the surface. The sticking fraction was: $4.0784 / 5=81.568 \%$.
21. For close-packing arrange, there are 3 pie shaped sections in the equilateral triangle.

Each section corresponds to $1 / 6$ of an atom. Therefore

$$
\begin{aligned}
N_{s} & =\frac{\text { number of atoms contained in the triangle }}{\text { area of the triangle }}=\frac{3 \times \frac{1}{6}}{\frac{1}{2} d \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} d} \\
& =\frac{2}{\sqrt{3} d^{2}}=\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}\left(4.68 \times 10^{-8}\right)^{2}} \\
& =5.27 \times 10^{14} \text { atoms } / \mathrm{cm}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

22. (a) The pressure at $970^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(=1243 \mathrm{~K})$ is $2.9 \times 10^{-1} \mathrm{~Pa}$ for Ga and 13 Pa for $\mathrm{As}_{2}$. The arrival rate is given by the product of the impringement rate and $\mathrm{A} / \pi \mathrm{L}^{2}$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Arrival rate } & =2.64 \times 10^{20}\left(\frac{P}{\sqrt{M T}}\right)\left(\frac{A}{\pi L^{2}}\right) \\
& =2.64 \times 10^{20}\left(\frac{2.9 \times 10^{-1}}{\sqrt{69.72 \times 1243}}\right)\left(\frac{5}{\pi \times 12^{2}}\right) \\
& =2.9 \times 10^{15} \mathrm{Ga} \text { molecules } / \mathrm{cm}^{2}-\mathrm{s}
\end{aligned}
$$

The growth rate is determined by the Ga arrival rate and is given by $\left(2.9 \times 10^{15}\right) \times 2.8 /\left(6 \times 10^{14}\right)=13.5 \AA / \mathrm{s}=810 \AA / \mathrm{min}$.
(b) The pressure at $700^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for tin is $2.66 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~Pa}$. The molecular weight is 118.69 . Therefore the arrival rate is

$$
2.64 \times 10^{20}\left(\frac{2.66 \times 10^{-6}}{\sqrt{118.69 \times 973}}\right)\left(\frac{5}{\pi \times 12^{2}}\right)=2.28 \times 10^{10} \mathrm{molecular} / \mathrm{cm}^{2} \cdot \mathrm{~s}
$$

If Sn atoms are fully incorporated and active in the Ga sublattice of GaAs , we have an electron concentration of

$$
\left(\frac{2.28 \times 10^{10}}{2.9 \times 10^{15}}\right)\left(\frac{4.42 \times 10^{22}}{2}\right)=1.74 \times 10^{17} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}
$$

23. The $x$ value is about 0.25 , which is obtained from Fig. 26 .
24. The lattice constants for InAs, GaAs, Si and Ge are $6.05,5.65,5.43$, and $5.65 \AA$, respectively (Appendix F). Therefore, the $f$ value for InAs-GaAs system is
$f=(5.65-6.05) / 6.05=-0.066$
And for Ge-Si system is
$f=(5.43-5.65) / 5.65=-0.39$.

## CHAPTER 12

1. From Eq. 11 (with $\tau=0$ )

$$
x^{2}+A x=B t
$$

From Figs. 6 and 7, we obtain $B / A=1.5 \mu \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{hr}, B=0.47 \mu \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{hr}$, therefore $A=0.31 \mu \mathrm{~m}$. The time required to grow $0.45 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ oxide is

$$
t=\frac{1}{B}\left(x^{2}+A x\right)=\frac{1}{0.47}\left(0.45^{2}+0.31 \times 0.45\right)=0.72 \mathrm{hr}=44 \mathrm{~min} .
$$

2. After a window is opened in the oxide for a second oxidation, the rate constants are $B=0.01 \mu \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{hr}, \mathrm{A}=0.116 \mu \mathrm{~m}\left(B / A=6 \times 10^{-2} \mu \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{hr}\right)$.

If the initial oxide thickness is $20 \mathrm{~nm}=0.02 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ for dry oxidation, the value of $\tau$ can be obtained as followed:

$$
(0.02)^{2}+0.166(0.02)=0.01(0+\tau)
$$

or

$$
\tau=0.372 \mathrm{hr}
$$

For an oxidation time of $20 \mathrm{~min}(=1 / 3 \mathrm{hr})$, the oxide thickness in the window area is

$$
x^{2}+0.166 x=0.01(0.333+0.372)=0.007
$$

or

$$
x=0.0350 \mu \mathrm{~m}=35 \mathrm{~nm} \text { (gate oxide). }
$$

For the field oxide with an original thickness $0.45 \mu \mathrm{~m}$, the effective $\tau$ is given by

$$
\begin{gathered}
\tau=\frac{1}{B}\left(x^{2}+A x\right)=\frac{1}{0.01}\left(0.45^{2}+0.166 \times 0.45\right)=27.72 \mathrm{hr} . \\
x^{2}+0.166 x=0.01(0.333+27.72)=0.28053
\end{gathered}
$$

or $x=0.4530 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ (an increase of $0.003 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ only for the field oxide).
3. Governing equation is: $x^{2}+A x=B(t+\tau)$. Using: $x=2, A=0.5, B=0.203$, leads to: $t=24.63$ hours.
4. $x^{2}+A x=B(t+\tau)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(x+\frac{A}{2}\right)^{2}-\frac{A^{2}}{4}=B(t+\tau) \\
& \left(x+\frac{A}{2}\right)^{2}=B\left[\frac{A^{2}}{4 B}+(t+\tau)\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

when $t \gtrdot \tau, t \gtrdot \frac{A^{2}}{4 B}$,
then, $x^{2}=\mathrm{Bt}$
similarly,
when $t \gtrdot \tau, t \gtrdot \frac{A^{2}}{4 B}$,
then, $x=\frac{B}{A}(t+\tau)$
5. At $980^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(=1253 \mathrm{~K})$ and $1 \mathrm{~atm}, B=8.5 \times 10^{-3} \mu \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{hr}, B / A=4 \times 10^{-2} \mu \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{hr}$ (from Figs. 6 and 7). Since $A \equiv 2 D / k, B / A=k C_{0} / C_{1}, C_{0}=5.2 \times 10^{16}$ molecules $/ \mathrm{cm}^{3}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{1}=2.2 \times 10^{22} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$, the diffusion coefficient is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
D & =\frac{A k}{2}=\frac{A}{2}\left(\frac{B}{A} \cdot \frac{C_{1}}{C_{0}}\right)=\frac{B}{2}\left(\frac{C_{1}}{C_{0}}\right) \\
& =\frac{8.5 \times 10^{-3}}{2} \frac{2.2 \times 10^{22}}{5.2 \times 10^{16}} \mu \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{hr} \\
& =1.79 \times 10^{3} \mu \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{hr} \\
& =4.79 \times 10^{-9} \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{s} .
\end{aligned}
$$

6. (a) For $\mathrm{SiN}_{\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{H}_{\mathrm{y}}$

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{\mathrm{Si}}{\mathrm{~N}}=\frac{1}{x}=1.2 \\
\therefore x=0.83 \\
\text { atomic } \% \mathrm{H}=\frac{100 y}{1+0.83+y}=20 \\
\therefore y=0.46
\end{gathered}
$$

The empirical formula is $\operatorname{SiN}_{0.83} \mathrm{H}_{0.46}$.
(b) $\rho=5 \times 10^{28} e^{-33.3 \times 1.2}=2 \times 10^{11} \Omega-\mathrm{cm}$

As the $\mathrm{Si} / \mathrm{N}$ ratio increases, the resistivity decreases exponentially.
7. Set $\mathrm{Ta}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{5}$ thickness $=3 \mathrm{t}, \varepsilon_{1}=25$
$\mathrm{SiO}_{2}$ thickness $=t, \varepsilon_{2}=3.9$
$\mathrm{Si}_{3} \mathrm{~N}_{4}$ thickness $=t, \varepsilon_{3}=7.6$, area $=A$
then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{T}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{5}}=\frac{\varepsilon_{1} \varepsilon_{0} A}{3 t} \\
& \frac{1}{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{ONO}}}=\frac{t}{\varepsilon_{2} \varepsilon_{0} A}+\frac{t}{\varepsilon_{3} \varepsilon_{0} A}+\frac{t}{\varepsilon_{2} \varepsilon_{0} A} \\
& \frac{1}{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{ONO}}}=\frac{\varepsilon_{2} \varepsilon_{3} \varepsilon_{0} A}{\left(\varepsilon_{2}+2 \varepsilon_{3}\right) t} \\
& \frac{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{Ta}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{5}}}{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{ONO}}}=\frac{\varepsilon_{1}\left(\varepsilon_{2}+2 \varepsilon_{3}\right)}{3 \varepsilon_{2} \varepsilon_{3}}=\frac{25(3.9+2 \times 7.6)}{3 \times 3.9 \times 7.6}=5.37 .
\end{aligned}
$$

8. Rate varies as $\exp \left[-E_{a} /(k T)\right]$. Here: $700^{\circ} \mathrm{C}=973.15^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$, while $800^{\circ} \mathrm{C}=1073.15^{\circ} \mathrm{K}$ Hence deposition rate predicted at $800^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ is:
(1000) $\left[\exp \left(-2 * 1.6 \times 10^{-19} /\left(1.38 \times 10^{-23} * 1073.15\right)\right] /\left[\exp \left(-2 * 1.6 \times 10^{-19} /\left(1.38 \times 10^{-23} * 973.15\right)\right]\right.\right.$.
$\rightarrow 9210.99 \AA$ /minute predicted at $800^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
If the measured rate is lower, it may be due to a low "sticking coefficient", i.e., a value less that $100 \%$ to account for the fact that not all reacting molecules will deposit and stick onto the surface.
9. Let

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{Ta}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{5} \text { thickness }=3 \mathrm{t}, \varepsilon_{1}=25 \\
& \mathrm{SiO}_{2} \text { thickness }=t, \varepsilon_{2}=3.9 \\
& \mathrm{Si}_{3} \mathrm{~N}_{4} \text { thickness }=t, \varepsilon_{3}=7.6, \\
& \text { area }=A
\end{aligned}
$$

then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{\varepsilon_{1} \varepsilon_{0} A}{3 t}=\frac{\varepsilon_{2} \varepsilon_{0} A}{d} \\
& d=\frac{3 \varepsilon_{2} t}{\varepsilon_{1}}=0.468 t .
\end{aligned}
$$

10. We can use energy-enhanced CVD methods such as using a focused energy source or UV lamp. Another method is to use boron doped $P$-glass which will reflow at temperatures less than $900^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
11. The deposition rate can be expressed as

$$
r=r_{0} \exp (-E a / k T)
$$

where $E_{a}=0.6 \mathrm{eV}$ for silane-oxygen reaction. Therefore for $T_{1}=698 \mathrm{~K}$

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{r\left(T_{2}\right)}{r\left(T_{1}\right)}=2=\exp \left[0.6\left(\frac{1}{k T_{1}}-\frac{1}{k T_{2}}\right)\right] \\
\ln 2=\frac{0.6}{0.0259}\left[\left(\frac{300}{698}-\frac{300}{T_{2}}\right)\right] \\
\therefore T_{2}=1030 \mathrm{~K}=757^{\circ} \mathrm{C} .
\end{gathered}
$$

12. Moderately low temperatures are usually used for polysilicon deposition, and silane decomposition occurs at lower temperatures than that for chloride reactions. In addition, silane is used for better coverage over amorphous materials such $\mathrm{SiO}_{2}$.
13. There are two reasons. One is to minimize the thermal budget of the wafer, reducing dopant diffusion and material degradation. In addition, fewer gas phase reactions occur at lower temperatures, resulting in smoother and better adhering films. Another reason is that the polysilicon will have small grains. The finer grains are easier to mask and etch to give smooth and uniform edges. However, for temperatures less than $575^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ the deposition rate is too low.
14. $\quad$ Atomic density $=($ Avogadro's No.)
$\left(\right.$ density $/ \mathrm{g} / \mathrm{mole}=6 \times 10^{23}($ molecules $\left./ \mathrm{mole})\left[\left(3 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}\right) / 102 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{mole}\right)\right]$
The surface density (\#molecules $/ \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ ) is just (molecules $\left./ \mathrm{cm}^{3}\right)^{2 / 3}$ or approximately $7 \times 10^{14}$ molecules $/ \mathrm{cm}^{2}$.
15. $3600 / 4=900$ cycles. $0.34 \mathrm{~nm} /$ cycle $\times 900$ cycles $/ \mathrm{hr}=306 \mathrm{~nm} / \mathrm{hr}$.
16. The flat-band voltage shift is

$$
\begin{gathered}
\Delta V_{F B}=0.5 \mathrm{~V} \sim \frac{Q_{o t}}{C_{0}} \\
C_{0}=\frac{\varepsilon_{o x}}{d}=\frac{3.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}{500 \times 10^{-8}}=6.9 \times 10^{-8} \mathrm{~F} / \mathrm{cm}^{-2} .
\end{gathered}
$$

$\therefore$ Number of fixed oxide charge is

$$
\frac{0.5 C_{0}}{q}=\frac{0.5 \times 6.9 \times 10^{-8}}{1.6 \times 10^{-19}}=2.1 \times 10^{11} \mathrm{~cm}^{-2}
$$

To remove these charges, a $450^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ heat treatment in hydrogen for about 30 minutes is required.
17. $20 / 0.25=80$ sqs .

Therefore, the resistance of the metal line is
$5 \times 50=400 \Omega$.
18. For $\mathrm{TiSi}_{2}$
$30 \times 2.37=71.1 \mathrm{~nm}$
For $\mathrm{CoSi}_{2}$
$30 \times 3.56=106.8 \mathrm{~nm}$.
19. For $\mathrm{TiSi}_{2}$ :

Advantage: low resistivity
It can reduce native-oxide layers
$\mathrm{TiSi}_{2}$ on the gate electrode is more resistant to high-field-induced hot-electron
degradation.
Disadvantage: bridging effect occurs.
Larger Si consumption during formation of $\mathrm{TiSi}_{2}$
Less thermal stability
For $\mathrm{CoSi}_{2}$ :
Advantage: low resistivity
High temperature stability
No bridging effect
A selective chemical etch exits Low shear forces
Disadvantage: not a good candidate for polycides
20. $R C=R_{s}^{2} L^{2} / t_{o x}=\left[\left(1000 \times 10^{-6}\right) /\left(5000 \times 10^{-8}\right)\right] *\left[\left(1^{2} * 3.9 * 8.85 \times 10^{-14}\right) /\left(10^{-4}\right)\right]$
$\rightarrow R C \sim 70 \mathrm{~ns}$.
21. (a) $R=\rho \frac{L}{A}=2.67 \times 10^{-6} \times \frac{1}{0.28 \times 10^{-4} \times 0.3 \times 10^{-4}}=3.2 \times 10^{3} \Omega$
$C=\frac{\varepsilon A}{d}=\frac{\varepsilon T L}{S}=\frac{3.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 0.3 \times 10^{-4} \times 1 \times 10^{4} \times 10^{-6}}{0.36 \times 10^{-4}}=2.6 \times 10^{-13} \mathrm{~F}$
$R C=3.2 \times 10^{5} \times 2.9 \times 10^{-15}=0.93 \mathrm{~ns}$
(b) $R=\rho \frac{L}{A}=1.7 \times 10^{-6} \times \frac{1}{0.28 \times 10^{-4} \times 0.3 \times 10^{-4}}=2 \times 10^{3} \Omega$
$C=\frac{\varepsilon \mathrm{A}}{d}=\frac{\varepsilon T L}{S}=\frac{2.8 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 0.3 \times 10^{-4} \times 1}{0.36 \times 10^{-4}}=2.1 \times 10^{-13} \mathrm{~F}$
$R C=2 \times 10^{3} \times 2.1 \times 10^{-13}=0.42 \mathrm{~ns}$
(c) We can decrease the $R C$ delay by $55 \%$. Ratio $=\frac{0.42}{093}=0.45$.
22. (a) The aluminum runner can be considered as two segments connected in series: $20 \%$ (or 0.4 mm ) of the length is half thickness $(0.5 \mu \mathrm{~m})$ and the remaining 1.6 mm is full thickness $(1 \mu \mathrm{~m})$. The total resistance is

$$
\begin{aligned}
R & =\rho\left[\frac{\ell_{1}}{A_{1}}+\frac{\ell_{2}}{A_{2}}\right]=3 \times 10^{-6}\left[\frac{0.16}{10^{-4} \times 10^{-4}}+\frac{0.04}{10^{-4} \times\left(0.5 \times 10^{-4}\right)}\right] \\
& =72 \Omega .
\end{aligned}
$$

The limiting current $I$ is given by the maximum allowed current density times crosssectional area of the thinner conductor sections:
$I=5 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{cm}^{2} \times\left(10^{-4} \times 0.5 \times 10^{-4}\right)=2.5 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~A}=2.5 \mathrm{~mA}$.
The voltage drop across the whole conductor is then $V=R I=72 \Omega \times 2.5 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~A}=0.18 \mathrm{~V}$.
23. Let: $M T F=C\left\{\exp \left[E_{a} /(k T)\right]\right\} / J^{2}$, where $C$ is the proportionality constant.

From data given: $72.2=C\left\{\exp \left[E_{a} /\left(25.9 \times 10^{-3}\right)\right]\right\} / 10^{6}$, and $0.00722=C\left\{\exp \left[E_{a} /\left(25.9 \times 10^{-3}\right)\right]\right\} / 10^{10}$.

Solving yields: $C=2.78 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~h} \mathrm{~cm}^{4} / \mathrm{A}^{2}$ and $E_{a}=0.8 \mathrm{eV}$.
24.

$h$ : height, $W$ : width, $t$ : thickness, assume that the resistivities of the cladding layer and TiN are much larger than $\rho_{A \ell}$ and $\rho_{C u}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& R_{A l}=\rho_{A l} \times \frac{\ell}{h \times W}=2.7 \frac{\ell}{(0.5-0.1) \times 0.5} \\
& R_{C u}=\rho_{C u} \times \frac{\ell}{h \times W}=1.7 \frac{\ell}{(0.5-2 t) \times(0.5-2 t)}
\end{aligned}
$$

When $R_{A l}=R_{C u}$
Then $\frac{2.7}{0.4 \times 0.5}=\frac{1.7}{(0.5-2 t)^{2}}$
$\Rightarrow t=0.073 \mu \mathrm{~m}=73 \mathrm{~nm}$.

## CHAPTER 13

1. With reference to Fig. 2 for class 100 clean room we have a total of 3500 particles $/ \mathrm{m}^{3}$ with particle sizes $\geq 0.5 \mu \mathrm{~m}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{21}{100} \times 3500=735 \text { particles } / \mathrm{m}^{2} \text { with particle sizes } \geq 1.0 \mu \mathrm{~m} \\
& \frac{4.5}{100} \times 3500=157 \text { particles } / \mathrm{m}^{2} \text { with particle sizes } \geq 2.0 \mu \mathrm{~m}
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore, (a) $3500-735=2765$ particles $/ \mathrm{m}^{3}$ between 0.5 and $1 \mu \mathrm{~m}$
(b) $735-157=578$ particles $/ \mathrm{m}^{3}$ between 1 and $2 \mu \mathrm{~m}$
(c) 157 particles $/ \mathrm{m}^{3}$ above $2 \mu \mathrm{~m}$.
2. $Y=\prod_{n=1}^{9} e^{-D_{1} A}$
$\mathrm{A}=50 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}=0.5 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$
$Y=e^{-4(0.1 \times 0.5)} \times e^{-4(0.25 \times 0.5)} \times e^{-1(1 \times 0.5)}=e^{-1.2}=30.1 \%$.
3. If a reticle contains a defect, that defect will appear in every exposed field on the wafer. If the field contains a single chip and the defect is fatal, then every chip will be inoperative. A mask projected onto the whole wafer at once need not be entirely defectfree. A single defect will affect only one chip in this case.
4. (a) The resolution of a projection system is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
l_{m} & =k_{1} \frac{\lambda}{N A}=0.6 \times \frac{0.193 \mu \mathrm{~m}}{0.65}=0.178 \mu \mathrm{~m} \\
D O F & =k_{2} \frac{\lambda}{(N A)^{2}}=0.5\left[\frac{0.193 \mu \mathrm{~m}}{(0.65)^{2}}\right]=0.228 \mu \mathrm{~m}
\end{aligned}
$$

(b) We can increase NA to improve the resolution. We can adopt resolution enhancement techniques (RET) such as optical proximity correction (OPC) and phase-shifting Masks (PSM). We can also develop new resists that provide lower $\mathrm{k}_{1}$ and higher $\mathrm{k}_{2}$ for better resolution and depth of focus.
(c) PSM technique changes $\mathrm{k}_{1}$ to improve resolution.
5. In practice, reducing the wavelength below about 193 nm , light tends to be absorbed by the lenses that are often used in standard lithographic processes. This can led to
material damage and reductions in intensity. Also, at low wavelengths (e.g., below 157 nm ) there are few options for light sources.
6. Using equation (1), minimum linewidth $\sim(\lambda g)^{1 / 2}$, the values for the two cases turn out to be: $(430 * 10)^{1 / 2}=65.5744$, and $(250 * 40)^{1 / 2}=100$, respectively. Hence, the $1^{\text {st }}$ printer (with $10 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ mask) has a smaller resolution and is better.
7. (a) Using resists with high $\gamma$ value can result in a more vertical profile but throughput decreases.
(b) Conventional resists can not be used in deep UV lithography process because these resists have high absorption and require high dose to be exposed in deep UV. This raises the concern of damage to stepper lens, lower exposure speed and reduced throughput.
8. (a) A shaped beam system enables the size and shape of the beam to be varied, thereby minimizing the number of flashes required for exposing a given area to be patterned. Therefore, a shaped beam can save time and increase throughput compared to a Gaussian beam.
(b) We can make alignment marks on wafers using e-beam and etch the exposed marks. We can then use them to do alignment with e-beam radiation and obtain the signal from these marks for wafer alignment.

X-ray lithography is a proximity printing lithography. Its accuracy requirement is very high, therefore alignment is difficult.
(c) X-ray lithography using synchrotron radiation has a high exposure flux so X -ray has better throughput than e-beam.
9. (a) To avoid the mask damage problem associated with shadow printing, projection printing exposure tools have been developed to project an image from the mask. With a 1:1 projection printing system is much more difficult to produce defect-free masks than it is with a 5:1 reduction step-and-repeat system.
(b) It is not possible. The main reason is that X-rays cannot be focused by an optical lens. When it is through the reticle. So we can not build a step-and-scan X-ray lithography system.
10. As shown in the figure, the profile for each case is a segment of a circle with origin at the initial mask-film edge. As overetching proceeds the radius of curvature increases so that the profile tends to a vertical line.
11. (a) 20 sec
$0.6 \times 20 / 60=0.2 \mu \mathrm{~m} . \ldots . .(100)$ plane
$0.6 / 16 \times 20 / 60=0.0125 \mu \mathrm{~m} . . . .(110)$ plane
$0.6 / 100 \times 20 / 60=0.002 \mu \mathrm{~m} . . .$. (111) plane
$W_{b}=W_{0}-\sqrt{2} l=1.5-\sqrt{2} \times 0.2=1.22 \mu \mathrm{~m}$
(b) 40 sec
$0.6 \times 40 / 60=0.4 \mu \mathrm{~m} . \ldots . .(100)$ plane
$0.6 / 16 \times 40 / 60=0.025 \mu \mathrm{~m} . . . .(110)$ plane
$0.6 / 100 \times 40 / 60=0.004 \mu \mathrm{~m}$.....(111) plane
$W_{b}=W_{0}-\sqrt{2} l=1.5-\sqrt{2} \times 0.4=0.93 \mu \mathrm{~m}$
(c) 60 sec
$0.6 \times 1=0.6 \mu \mathrm{~m} . . . .(100)$ plane
$0.6 / 16 \times 1=0.0375 \mu \mathrm{~m} . . . .(110)$ plane
$0.6 / 100 \times 1=0.006 \mu \mathrm{~m} . . .$. (111) plane
$W_{b}=W_{0}-\sqrt{2} l=1.5-\sqrt{2} \times 0.6=0.65 \mu \mathrm{~m}$.
12. Using the data in Prob. 11, the etched pattern profiles on $\langle 100\rangle-\mathrm{Si}$ are shown in below.
(a) $20 \mathrm{sec} \quad l=0.012 \mu \mathrm{~m}, W_{0}=W_{b}=1.5 \mu \mathrm{~m}$
(b) $40 \mathrm{sec} \quad l=0.025 \mu \mathrm{~m}, W_{0}=W_{b}=1.5 \mu \mathrm{~m}$
(c) $60 \mathrm{sec} \quad l=0.0375 \mu \mathrm{~m}, W_{0}=W_{b}=1.5 \mu \mathrm{~m}$.
13. (a) The equation states that the activation energy plays a role. Hence, one can expect silicon etching to be an activation-limited process. This, rather than the in-diffusion of the etchant into silicon, would be the critical step.
(b) Assuming the activation energy to play a role, illumination by photons which can deposit energy onto the material, can be expected to have an influence and increase the etch rate.
(c) The high silicon bond density on the $\{111\}$ surface results in a denser silicon environment and hence leads to a slower rate of etching.
14. Si Etch Rate $(\mathrm{nm} / \mathrm{min})=2.86 \times 10^{-13} \times n_{F} \times T^{1 / 2} \times e^{-E_{a} / R T}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =2.86 \times 10^{-13} \times 3 \times 10^{15} \times(298)^{1 / 2} \times e^{\frac{-2.48 \times 10^{3}}{1.97 \times 298}} \\
& =224.7 \mathrm{~nm} / \mathrm{min} .
\end{aligned}
$$

15. $\quad \mathrm{SiO}_{2}$ Etch Rate $(\mathrm{nm} / \mathrm{min})=0.614 \times 10^{-13} \times 3 \times 10^{15} \times\left(298^{1 / 2}\right) \times e^{\frac{-3.76 \times 10^{3}}{1.987 \times 298}}=5.6 \mathrm{~nm} / \mathrm{min}$

Etch selectivity of $\mathrm{SiO}_{2}$ over $\mathrm{Si}=\frac{5.6}{224.7}=0.025$
Or etch rate $\left(\mathrm{SiO}_{2}\right) /$ etch rate $(\mathrm{Si})=\frac{0.614}{2.86} \times e^{(-3.76+2.48) / 1.987 \times 298}=0.025$.
16. $1 \mathrm{~Pa}=7.52 \mathrm{~m}$ Torr
$\mathrm{PV}=\mathrm{nRT}$
$7.52 / 760 \times 10^{-3}=\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{V} \times 0.082 \times 273$
$\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{V}=4.42 \times 10^{-7} \mathrm{~mole} /$ liter $=4.42 \times 10^{-7} \times 6.02 \times 10^{23} / 1000=2.7 \times 10^{14} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$
Mean-free-path
$\lambda=5 \times 10^{-3} / \mathrm{P} \mathrm{cm}=5 \times 10^{-3} \times 1000 / 7.52=0.6649 \mathrm{~cm}=6649 \mu \mathrm{~m}$
$150 \mathrm{~Pa}=1128 \mathrm{~m}$ Torr
$\mathrm{PV}=\mathrm{nRT}$
$1128 / 760 \times 10^{-3}=\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{V} \times 0.082 \times 273$
$\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{V}=6.63 \times 10^{-5}$ mole $/$ liter $=6.63 \times 10^{-5} \times 6.02 \times 10^{23} / 1000=4 \times 10^{16} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$
mean-free-path
$\lambda=5 \times 10^{-3} / \mathrm{P} \mathrm{cm}=5 \times 10^{-3} \times 1000 / 1128=0.0044 \mathrm{~cm}=44 \mu \mathrm{~m}$.
17. If the etch rate can be controlled to within $10 \%$, the polysilicon may be etched $10 \%$ longer or for an equivalent thickness of 40 nm . The selectivity is therefore
$40 \mathrm{~nm} / 1 \mathrm{~nm}=40$.
18. Assuming a $30 \%$ overetching, and that the selectivity of Al over the photoresist maintains 3 . The minimum photoresist thickness required is
$(1+30 \%) \times 1 \mu \mathrm{~m} / 3=0.433 \mu \mathrm{~m}=433.3 \mathrm{~nm}$.
19. $\omega_{e}=\frac{q B}{m_{e}}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 2 \pi \times 2.45 \times 10^{9}=\frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times B}{9.1 \times 10^{-31}} \\
& \begin{aligned}
\text { B } & =8.75 \times 10^{-2} \text { (tesla) } \\
\quad= & 875 \text { (gauss) } .
\end{aligned}
\end{aligned}
$$

20. Traditional RIE generates low-density plasma $\left(10^{9} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}\right)$ with high ion energy. ECR and ICP generate high-density plasma ( $10^{11}$ to $10^{12} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$ ) with low ion energy. Advantages of ECR and ICP are low etch damage, low microloading, low aspect-ratio dependent etching effect, and simple chemistry. However, ECR and ICP systems are more complicated than traditional RIE systems.
21. The corrosion reaction requires the presence of moisture to proceed. Therefore, the first line of defense in controlling corrosion is controlling humidity. Low humidity is essential, especially if copper containing alloys are being etched. Second is to remove as much chlorine as possible from the wafers before the wafers are exposed to air. Finally, gases such as $\mathrm{CF}_{4}$ and $\mathrm{SF}_{6}$ can be used for fluorine/chlorine exchange reactions and polymeric encapsulation. Thus, Al-Cl bonds are replaced by Al-F bonds. Whereas Al-Cl bonds will react with ambient moisture and start the corrosion process, Al-F bonds are very stable and do not react. Furthermore, fluorine will not catalyze any corrosion reactions.

## CHAPTER 14

1. $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{a}}($ boron $)=3.46 \mathrm{eV}, \mathrm{D}_{0}=0.76 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{sec}$

From Eq. 6,
$D=D_{0} \exp \left(\frac{-E_{a}}{k T}\right)=0.76 \exp \left(\frac{-3.46}{8.614 \times 10^{-5} \times 1223}\right)=4.142 \times 10^{-15} \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$
$L=\sqrt{D t}=\sqrt{4.142 \times 10^{-15} \times 1800}=2.73 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~cm}$
From Eq. 9, $C(x)=C_{s} \operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{x}{2 L}\right)=1.8 \times 10^{20} \operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{x}{5.46 \times 10^{-6}}\right)$
If $x=0, C(0)=1.8 \times 10^{20}$ atoms $/ \mathrm{cm}^{3}$;

$$
\begin{aligned}
& x=0.05 \times 10^{-4}, \mathrm{C}\left(5 \times 10^{-6}\right)=3.6 \times 10^{19} \text { atoms } / \mathrm{cm}^{3} ; \\
& x=0.075 \times 10^{-4}, \mathrm{C}\left(7.5 \times 10^{-6}\right)=9.4 \times 10^{18} \text { atoms } / \mathrm{cm}^{3} ; \\
& x=0.1 \times 10^{-4}, \mathrm{C}\left(10^{-5}\right)=1.8 \times 10^{18} \text { atoms } / \mathrm{cm}^{3} ; \\
& x=0.15 \times 10^{-4}, \mathrm{C}\left(1.5 \times 10^{-5}\right)=1.8 \times 10^{16} \text { atoms } / \mathrm{cm}^{3} .
\end{aligned}
$$

The $x_{j}=2 \sqrt{D t}\left(\operatorname{erfc}^{-1} \frac{C_{s u b}}{C_{s}}\right)=0.15 \mu \mathrm{~m}$
Total amount of dopant introduced $=\mathrm{Q}(\mathrm{t})$
$=\frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} C_{s} L=5.54 \times 10^{14}$ atoms $/ \mathrm{cm}^{2}$.
2. $D=D_{0} \exp \left(\frac{-E_{a}}{k T}\right)=0.76 \exp \left(\frac{-3.46}{8.614 \times 10^{-5} \times 1323}\right)=4.96 \times 10^{-14} \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$

From Eq. 15, $C_{s}=C(0, t)=\frac{S}{\sqrt{\pi D t}}=2.342 \times 10^{19}$ atoms $/ \mathrm{cm}^{3}$
$C(x)=C_{s} \operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{x}{2 L}\right)=2.342 \times 10^{19} \operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{x}{2.673 \times 10^{-5}}\right)$

If $x=0, \mathrm{C}(0)=2.342 \times 10^{19}$ atoms $/ \mathrm{cm}^{3} ; x=0.1 \times 10^{-4}, \mathrm{C}\left(10^{-5}\right)=1.41 \times 10^{19}$ atoms $/ \mathrm{cm}^{3}$;
$x=0.2 \times 10^{-4}, \mathrm{C}\left(2 \times 10^{-5}\right)=6.79 \times 10^{18}$ atoms $/ \mathrm{cm}^{3} ;$
$x=0.3 \times 10^{-4}, \mathrm{C}\left(3 \times 10^{-5}\right)=2.65 \times 10^{18}$ atoms $/ \mathrm{cm}^{3}$;
$x=0.4 \times 10^{-4}, \mathrm{C}\left(4 \times 10^{-5}\right)=9.37 \times 10^{17}$ atoms $/ \mathrm{cm}^{3} ;$
$x=0.5 \times 10^{-4}, \mathrm{C}\left(5 \times 10^{-5}\right)=1.87 \times 10^{17}$ atoms $/ \mathrm{cm}^{3} ;$
$x=0.6 \times 10^{-4}, \mathrm{C}\left(6 \times 10^{-5}\right)=3.51 \times 10^{16}$ atoms $/ \mathrm{cm}^{3} ;$
$x=0.7 \times 10^{-4}, \mathrm{C}\left(7 \times 10^{-5}\right)=7.03 \times 10^{15}$ atoms $/ \mathrm{cm}^{3}$;
$x=0.8 \times 10^{-4}, \mathrm{C}\left(8 \times 10^{-5}\right)=5.62 \times 10^{14}$ atoms $/ \mathrm{cm}^{3}$.
The $x_{j}=\sqrt{4 D t \ln \frac{S}{C_{B} \sqrt{\pi D t}}}=0.72 \mu \mathrm{~m}$.
3. From equation (14): $C(x, t)=\left[S /(n D t)^{1 / 2}\right] \exp \left[-x^{2} /(4 D t)\right]$, one has for this situation:
$10^{18}=10^{15} \exp \left[\left(4 \times 10^{-8}\right) /\left(4 * D^{*} 3600\right)\right]$ è $\mathrm{D}=4 \times 10^{-13} \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$.
4. $1 \times 10^{15}=1 \times 10^{18} \exp \left(\frac{10^{-8}}{4 \times 2.3 \times 10^{-13} t}\right)$
$\mathrm{t}=1573 \mathrm{~s}=26 \mathrm{~min}$
For the constant-total-dopant diffusion case, Eq. 15 gives $C_{s}=\frac{S}{\sqrt{\pi D t}}$
$S=1 \times 10^{18} \sqrt{\pi \times 2.3 \times 10^{-13} \times 1573}=3.4 \times 10^{13}$ atoms $/ \mathrm{cm}^{2}$.
5. At $1100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{i}}=6 \times 10^{18} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$. Therefore, the doping profile for a surface concentration of $4 \times 10^{18} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$ is given by the "intrinsic" diffusion process:
$C(x, t)=C_{s} \operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{x}{2 \sqrt{D t}}\right)$
where $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{s}}=4 \times 10^{18} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}, \mathrm{t}=3 \mathrm{hr}=10800 \mathrm{~s}$, and $\mathrm{D}=5 \times 10^{-14} \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$. The diffusion length is then

$$
\sqrt{D t}=2.32 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~cm}=0.232 \mu \mathrm{~m}
$$

The distribution of arsenic is $C(x)=4 \times 10^{18} \operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{x}{4.64 \times 10^{-5}}\right)$
The junction depth can be obtained as follows

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 10^{15}=4 \times 10^{18} \operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{x_{j}}{4.64 \times 10^{-5}}\right) \\
& x_{j}=1.2 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~cm}=1.2 \mu \mathrm{~m}
\end{aligned}
$$

6. The process is called the ramping of a diffusion furnace. For the ramp-down situation, the furnace temperature T is given by

$$
\mathrm{T}=\mathrm{T}_{0}-\mathrm{rt}
$$

where $T_{0}$ is the initial temperature and $r$ is the linear ramp rate. The effective Dt product during a ramp-down time of $t_{1}$ is given by

$$
(D t)_{e f f}=\int_{0}^{t_{1}} D(t) d t
$$

In a typical diffusion process, ramping is carried out until the diffusivity is negligibly small. Thus the upper limit $t_{1}$ can be taken as infinity:

$$
\frac{1}{T}=\frac{1}{T_{0}-r t} \approx \frac{1}{T_{0}}\left(1+\frac{r t}{T_{0}}+\ldots\right)
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
D & =D_{0} \exp \left(-E_{a} / k T\right)=D_{0} \exp \left[\frac{-E_{a}}{k T_{0}}\left(1+\frac{r t}{T_{0}}+\ldots\right)\right]=D_{0}\left(\exp \frac{-E_{a}}{k T_{0}}\right)\left(\exp \frac{-r E_{a} t}{k T_{0}^{2}} \ldots\right) \\
& \approx D\left(T_{0}\right) \exp \frac{-r E_{a} t}{k T_{0}^{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $D\left(T_{0}\right)$ is the diffusion coefficient at $T_{0}$. Substituting the above equation into the expression for the effective $\mathrm{D} t$ product gives

$$
(D t)_{e f f} \approx \int_{0}^{\infty} D\left(T_{0}\right) \exp \frac{-r E_{a} t}{k T_{0}^{2}} d t=D\left(T_{0}\right) \frac{k T_{0}^{2}}{r E_{a}}
$$

Thus the ramp-down process results in an effective additional time equal to $\mathrm{kT}_{0}{ }^{2} / \mathrm{rE}_{\mathrm{a}}$ at the initial diffusion temperature $T_{0}$.

For phosphorus diffusion in silicon at $1000^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, we have from Fig. 4:

$$
\begin{gathered}
D\left(T_{0}\right)=\mathrm{D}(1273 \mathrm{~K})=2 \times 10^{-14} \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{s} \\
r=\frac{1273-773}{20 \times 60}=0.417 \mathrm{~K} / \mathrm{s} \\
E_{a}=3.66 \mathrm{eV}
\end{gathered}
$$

Therefore, the effective diffusion time for the ramp-down process is

$$
\frac{k T_{0}^{2}}{r E_{a}}=\frac{1.38 \times 10^{-23}(1273)^{2}}{0.417\left(3.66 \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19}\right)}=91 \mathrm{~s} \approx 1.5 \mathrm{~min} .
$$

7. For low-concentration drive-in diffusion, the diffusion is given by Gaussian distribution. The surface concentration is then

$$
\begin{gathered}
C(0, t)=\frac{S}{\sqrt{\pi D t}}=\frac{S}{\sqrt{\pi D_{0} t}} \exp \left(\frac{E_{a}}{2 k T}\right) \\
\frac{d C}{d t}=\frac{S}{\sqrt{\pi D_{0}}} \exp \left(\frac{E_{a}}{2 k T}\right)\left(\frac{-t^{3 / 2}}{2}\right)=-0.5 \times \frac{C}{t} \\
\text { or } \frac{d C}{C}=-0.5 \times \frac{d t}{t}
\end{gathered}
$$

which means $1 \%$ change in diffusion time will induce $0.5 \%$ change in surface concentration.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{d C}{d T}=\frac{S}{\sqrt{\pi D_{0} t}} \exp \left(\frac{E_{a}}{2 k T}\right)\left(\frac{-E_{a}}{2 k T^{2}}\right)=-C \frac{E_{a}}{2 k T^{2}} \\
\text { or } \frac{d C}{C}=\frac{-E_{a}}{2 k T} \times \frac{d T}{T}=\frac{-3.6 \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19}}{2 \times 1.38 \times 10^{-23} \times 1273} \times \frac{d T}{T}=-16.9 \times \frac{d T}{T}
\end{gathered}
$$

which means $1 \%$ change in diffusion temperature will cause $16.9 \%$ change in surface concentration.
8. At $900^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, n_{i}=2 \times 10^{18} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$. For a surface concentration of $4 \times 10^{18} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$, given by the "extrinsic" diffusion process

$$
\begin{aligned}
& D=D_{0} e^{\frac{-E_{a}}{k T}} \times \frac{n}{n_{i}}=45.8 e^{\frac{-4.05 \times 1.610^{-19}}{1.38 \times 10^{-23} \times 1173}} \times \frac{4 \times 10^{18}}{2 \times 10^{18}}=3.77 \times 10^{-16} \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{s} \\
& x_{j}=1.6 \sqrt{D t}=1.6 \sqrt{3.77 \times 10^{-16} \times 10800}=3.23 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~cm}=32.3 \mathrm{~nm} .
\end{aligned}
$$

9. The Gaussian profile goes in deeper and has a longer tail. By contrast, the high-density profile has much higher values for low depths. Since the total number of atoms is constant, the area under both profiles is the same.
10. For impurity in the oxidation process of silicon,

$$
\text { segregation coefficient }=\frac{\text { equilibrium concentration of impurity in silicon }}{\text { equilibrium concentration of impurity in } \mathrm{SiO}_{2}} .
$$

11. $\kappa=\frac{3 \times 10^{11}}{5 \times 10^{13}}=\frac{3}{500}=0.006$.
12. The ion dose per unit area is

$$
\frac{N}{A}=\frac{\frac{I t}{q}}{A}=\frac{\frac{10 \times 10^{-6} \times 5 \times 60}{1.6 \times 10^{-19}}}{\pi \times\left(\frac{10}{2}\right)^{2}}=2.38 \times 10^{12} \text { ions } / \mathrm{cm}^{2}
$$

From Eq. 25 and Example 3, the peak ion concentration is at $x=R_{p}$. Figure. 17 indicates the $\sigma_{p}$ is 20 nm .

Therefore, the ion concentration is

$$
\frac{S}{\sigma_{p} \sqrt{2 \pi}}=\frac{2.38 \times 10^{12}}{20 \times 10^{-7} \sqrt{2 \pi}}=4.74 \times 10^{17} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}
$$

13. From Fig. 17, the $R_{p}=230 \mathrm{~nm}$, and $\sigma_{p}=62 \mathrm{~nm}$. The peak concentration is

$$
\frac{S}{\sigma_{p} \sqrt{2 \pi}}=\frac{2 \times 10^{15}}{62 \times 10^{-7} \sqrt{2 \pi}}=1.29 \times 10^{20} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}
$$

From Eq. 25,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 10^{15}=1.29 \times 10^{20} \exp \left[\frac{-\left(x_{j}-R_{p}\right)^{2}}{2 \sigma_{p}{ }^{2}}\right] \\
& x_{j}=0.53 \mu \mathrm{~m} .
\end{aligned}
$$

14. $-0.5=-1.1+q F_{B} / C_{\mathrm{i}}$
$C_{o x}=\frac{\varepsilon_{s}}{d}=\frac{3.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}{10^{-6}}=3.45 \times 10^{-7}$
$F_{B}=\frac{3.45 \times 10^{-7}}{1.6 \times 10^{-19}} \times 0.6=1.3 \times 10^{12} \mathrm{~cm}^{-2}$
$\frac{10^{-5}}{\pi(10.16)^{2}} t=1.3 \times 10^{12} \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19}$
The implant time $t=6.7 \mathrm{~s}$.
15. Using equation (28):

Energy lost $=\left[4\left(11 \mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{p}}\right)\left(28 \mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{p}}\right)\right] /\left[\left(11 \mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{p}}+28 \mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{p}}\right)^{2}\right](100 \mathrm{keV}) \sim 81 \mathrm{keV}$.
16. Current $=0.5 \mathrm{~mA} \rightarrow$ boron charge deposited in 2 minutes $=0.5 \times 10^{-3} * 2 * 60 \mathrm{C}$. The number of ions $=\left(0.5 \times 10^{-3^{*}} 2^{*} 60\right) /\left(1.6 \times 10^{-19}\right)=3.75 \times 10^{17}$.

Hence, flux $=$ ions/area/time $=3.75 \times 10^{17} /\left(\Pi * 10^{2}\right) / 120=9.9471 \times 10^{12}$.

The dose $S=$ ions $/$ area $=3.75 \times 10^{17} /\left(\Pi * 10^{2}\right)=1.1936 \times 10^{15}$.
$\mathrm{N}(\mathrm{x}=0.2 \mu \mathrm{~m})=\left\{\mathrm{S} /\left[(2 \mathrm{n})^{1 / 2} \sigma_{\mathrm{p}}\right]\right\} \exp \left[-\left\{\left(\mathrm{X}-\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{p}}\right)^{2}\right\} /\left(2 \sigma_{\mathrm{p}}{ }^{2}\right)\right]$ works out to:
$\left\{1.1936 \times 10^{15} /\left[(2 \mathrm{n})^{1 / 2} * 7 \times 10^{-6}\right]\right\} \exp \left[-\left\{\left(2 \times 10^{-5}-3.1 \times 10^{-5}\right)^{2}\right\} /\left\{2 *\left(7 \times 10^{-6}\right)^{2}\right\}\right]=1.979 \times 10^{19} / \mathrm{cc}$.
17. Dose per unit area $=\frac{Q}{q}=\frac{C_{0} \Delta V_{T}}{q}=\frac{3.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times 1}{250 \times 10^{-8} \times 1.6 \times 10^{-19}}=8.6 \times 10^{11} \mathrm{~cm}^{-2}$

From Fig. 17 and Example 3, the peak concentration occurs at 140 nm from the surface. Also, it is at $(140-25)=115 \mathrm{~nm}$ from the $\mathrm{Si}-\mathrm{SiO}_{2}$ interface.
18. The higher the temperature, the faster defects anneal out. Also, the solubility of electrically active dopant atoms increases with temperature.
19. The projected range is 150 nm (see Fig. 17). The average nuclear energy loss over the range is $60 \mathrm{eV} / \mathrm{nm}$ (Fig. 16).
$60 \times 0.25=15 \mathrm{eV}$ (energy loss of boron ion per each lattice plane)
the damage volume $=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{D}}=\pi(2.5 \mathrm{~nm})^{2}(150 \mathrm{~nm})=3 \times 10^{-18} \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$
total damage layer $=150 / 0.25=600$
displaced atom for one layer $=15 / 15=1$
damage density $=600 / \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{D}}=2 \times 10^{20} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$
$2 \times 10^{20} / 5.02 \times 10^{22}=0.4 \%$.
20. Fraction $={ }_{0} \int^{t}\left[\mathrm{~S} /\left\{(2 \pi)^{1 / 2} \sigma_{\mathrm{p}}\right\}\right] \exp \left[-\left\{\left(\mathrm{x}-\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{p}}\right) /\left(\sigma_{\mathrm{p}} \sqrt{ } 2\right)\right\}^{2}\right] / \int_{0}^{\infty}\left[\mathrm{S} /\left\{(2 \pi)^{1 / 2} \sigma_{\mathrm{p}}\right\}\right]$

$$
\exp \left[-\left\{\left(x-R_{p}\right) /\left(\sigma_{p} \sqrt{ } 2\right)\right\}^{2}\right]
$$

Manipulating the above:
Fraction $=\left\{\operatorname{erf}\left[\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{p}} /\left(\sigma_{\mathrm{p}} \sqrt{ } 2\right)\right]-\operatorname{erf}\left[\left(\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{p}}-\mathrm{t}\right) /\left(\sigma_{\mathrm{p}} \sqrt{ } 2\right)\right]\right\} /\left\{1+\operatorname{erf}\left[\left(\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{p}}\right) /\left(\sigma_{\mathrm{p}} \sqrt{ } 2\right)\right]\right\}$.
Putting in the values, one gets:
Fraction $=[\operatorname{erf}(1.767767)-\operatorname{erf}(1.502602)] /[1+\operatorname{erf}(1.767767)]=0.010648$.
21. $\Delta V_{t}=1 \mathrm{~V}=\frac{Q_{1}}{C_{o x}}$
where $Q_{1}$ is the additional charge added just below the oxide-semiconductor surface by ion implantation. $C_{O X}$ is a parallel-plate capacitance per unit area given by $C_{o x}=\frac{\varepsilon_{s}}{d}$ (d is the oxide thickness, $\varepsilon_{s}$ is the permittivity of the semiconductor)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& Q_{1}=\Delta V_{1} C_{o x}= \frac{1 \mathrm{~V} \times 3.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \mathrm{~F} / \mathrm{cm}}{0.4 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~cm}}=8.63 \times 10^{-7} \frac{\mathrm{C}}{\mathrm{~cm}^{2}} \\
& \frac{8.63 \times 10^{-7}}{1.6 \times 10^{-19}}=5.4 \times 10^{12} \mathrm{ions} / \mathrm{cm}^{2} \\
& \text { Total implant dose }=\frac{5.4 \times 10^{12}}{45 \%}=1.2 \times 10^{13} \mathrm{ions} / \mathrm{cm}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

22. The discussion should mention much of Section 13.6. Diffusion from a surface film avoids problems of channeling. Tilted beams cannot be used because of shadowing problems. If low energy implantation is used, perhaps with preamorphization by silicon, then to keep the junctions shallow, RTA is also necessary.
23. From Eq. 35

$$
\frac{S_{d}}{S}=\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{0.4-0.6}{0.2 \sqrt{2}}\right)=0.84
$$

The effectiveness of the photoresist mask is only $16 \%$.

$$
\frac{S_{d}}{S}=\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{1-0.6}{0.2 \sqrt{2}}\right)=0.023
$$

The effectiveness of the photoresist mask is $97.7 \%$.
24. $T=\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\pi}} \frac{e^{-u^{2}}}{u}=10^{-5}$
$\therefore u=3.02$
$d=R_{p}+4.27 \sigma_{p}=0.53+4.27 \times 0.093=0.927 \mu \mathrm{~m}$.

## CHAPTER 15

1. Each U-shape section (refer to the figure) has an area of $2500 \mu \mathrm{~m} \times 8 \mu \mathrm{~m}=2 \times 10^{4} \mu \mathrm{~m}^{2}$. Therefore, there are $(2500)^{2} / 2 \times 10^{4}=312.5$ U-shaped section. Each section contains 2 long lines with 1248 squares each, 4 corner squares, 1 bottom square, and 2 half squares at the top. Therefore the resistance for each section is

$$
1 \mathrm{k} \Omega / \gg(1248 \times 2+4 \times 0.65+2)=2500.6 \mathrm{k} \Omega
$$

The maximum resistance is then

$$
312.5 \times 2500.6=7.81 \times 10^{8} \Omega=781 \mathrm{M} \Omega
$$


2. If the space between lines is $2 \mu \mathrm{~m}$, then there is $4 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ for each turn (i.e., $2 \times \mathrm{n}$, for one turn). Assume there are n turns, from Eq.6, $L \approx \mu_{0} n^{2} r \approx 1.2 \times 10^{-6} n^{2} r$, where $r$ can be replaced by $2 \times \mathrm{n}$. Then, we can obtain that n is 13 .
3. (a) Metal 1, (b) contact hole, (c) Metal 2.
(a) Metal 1,

(b) contact hole,
(c) Metal 2.

4. The circuit diagram and device cross-section of a clamped transistor are shown in (a) and (b), respectively.

(b)
5. (a) The undoped polysilicon is used for isolation.
(b) The polysilicon 1 is used as a solid-phase diffusion source to form the extrinsic base region and the base electrode.
(c) The polysilicon 2 is used as a solid-phase diffusion source to form the emitter region and the emitter electrode.
6. (a) For 30 keV boron, $R_{p}=100 \mathrm{~nm}$ and $\Delta R_{p}=34 \mathrm{~nm}$. Assuming that $R_{p}$ and $\Delta R_{p}$ for boron are the same in Si and SiO 2 the peak concentration is given by

$$
\frac{S}{\sqrt{2 \pi} \Delta R_{p}}=\frac{8 \times 10^{11}}{\sqrt{2 \pi}\left(34 \times 10^{-7}\right)}=9.4 \times 10^{16} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}
$$

The amount of boron ions in the silicon is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{Q}{q}=\int_{d}^{\infty} \frac{S}{\sqrt{2 \pi} \Delta R_{p}} \exp \left[-\frac{\left(x-R_{p}\right)^{2}}{2 \Delta R_{p}^{2}}\right] d x \\
& =\frac{S}{s}\left[2-\operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{R_{p}-d}{\sqrt{2} \Delta R_{p}}\right)\right] \\
& =\frac{8 \times 10^{11}}{2}\left[2-\operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{750}{\sqrt{2} \times 340}\right)\right] \\
& =7.88 \times 10^{11} \mathrm{~cm}^{-2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Assume that the implanted boron ions form a negative sheet charge near the $\mathrm{Si}-\mathrm{SiO}_{2}$ interface, then

$$
\Delta V_{T}=q\left(\frac{Q}{q}\right) / C_{o x}=\frac{1.6 \times 10^{-19} \times\left(7.88 \times 10^{11}\right)}{3.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} /\left(25 \times 10^{-7}\right)}=0.91 \mathrm{~V}
$$

(b) For 80 keV arsenic implantation, $R_{p}=49 \mathrm{~nm}$ and $\Delta R_{p}=18 \mathrm{~nm}$. The peak arsenic concentration is $\frac{S}{\sqrt{2 \pi} \Delta R_{p}}=\frac{10^{16}}{\sqrt{\pi} \times\left(18 \times 10^{-7}\right)}=2.21 \times 10^{21} \mathrm{~cm}^{-3}$.

7. (a) Because (100)-oriented silicon has lower (~ one tenth) interface-trapped charge and a lower fixed oxide charge.
(b) If the field oxide is too thin, it may not provide a large enough threshold voltage for adequate isolation between neighboring MOSFETs.
(c) The typical sheet resistance of heavily doped polysilicon gate is 20 to $30 \Omega / \square$, which is adequate for MOSFETs with gate lengths larger than $3 \mu \mathrm{~m}$. For shorter gates, the sheet resistance of polysilicon is too high and will cause large RC delays. We can use refractory metals (e.g., Mo) or silicides as the gate material to reduce the sheet resistance to about $1 \Omega / \square$.
(d) A self-aligned gate can be obtained by first defining the MOS gate structure, then using the gate electrode as a mask for the source/drain implantation. The self-aligned gate can minimize parasitic capacitance caused by the source/drain regions extending underneath the gate electrode (due to diffusion or misalignment).
(e) P-glass can be used for insulation between conducting layers, for diffusion and ion implantation masks, and for passivation to protect devices from impurities, moisture, and scratches.
8. Charge stored in each cell $=\mathrm{CV}=50 \times 10^{-15} \times 5=2.5 \times 10^{-13} \mathrm{C}$. So, number of electrons $=2.5 \times 10^{-13} / 1.6 \times 10^{-19}=1.5625 \times 10^{6}$. Leakage current $=d Q / d t=2.5 \times 10^{-13} / 4 \times 10^{-3}=0.625 \times 10^{-10} \mathrm{~A}=62.5 \mathrm{pA}$.
9. The lower insulator has a dielectric constant $\varepsilon_{1} / \varepsilon_{0}=4$ and a thickness $d_{1}=10 \mathrm{~nm}$ The upper insulator has a dielectric constant $\varepsilon_{2} / \varepsilon_{0}=10$ and a thickness $d_{2}=100 \mathrm{~nm}$. Upon application of a positive voltage $V_{G}$ to the external gate, electric field $E_{1}$ and $E_{2}$ are established in the $d_{1}$ and $d_{2}$ respectively. We have, from Gauss' law, that $\varepsilon_{1} E_{1}=\varepsilon_{2} E_{2}+Q$ and $V_{G}=E_{1} d_{1}+E_{2} d_{2}$ where $Q$ is the stored charge on the floating gate. From these above two equations, we obtain

$$
\begin{gathered}
E_{1}=\frac{V_{G}}{d_{1}+d_{2}\left(\varepsilon_{1} / \varepsilon_{2}\right)}+\frac{Q}{\varepsilon_{1}+\varepsilon_{2}\left(d_{1} / d_{2}\right)} \\
J=\sigma E_{1}=10^{-7}\left\{\frac{10 \times 10^{7}}{10+100\left(\frac{4}{10}\right)}+\frac{Q}{\left[4+10\left(\frac{10}{100}\right)\right] \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}}\right\}=0.2-2.26 \times 10^{5}|Q|
\end{gathered}
$$

(a) If the stored charge does not reduce $E_{1}$ by a significant amount (i.e., $0.2 \gg 2.26 \times 10^{5}|Q|$, we can write

$$
\begin{aligned}
& Q=\int_{0}^{t} \sigma E_{1} d t^{\prime} \approx 0.2 \Delta t=0.2 \times\left(0.25 \times 10^{-6}\right)=5 \times 10^{-8} \mathrm{C} \\
& \Delta V_{T}=\frac{Q}{C_{2}}=\frac{5 \times 10^{-8}}{\left(10 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}\right) /\left(100 \times 10^{-7}\right)}=0.565 \mathrm{~V}
\end{aligned}
$$

(b) when $t \rightarrow \infty, J \rightarrow 0$ we have $|Q| \rightarrow 0.2 / 2.26 \times 10^{5} \cong 8.84 \times 10^{-7} \mathrm{C}$. Then $\Delta V_{T}=\frac{Q}{C_{2}}=\frac{8.84 \times 10^{-7}}{\left(10 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14}\right) / 10^{-5}}=9.98 \mathrm{~V}$.
10.
$+$
$+$

(a) p -TUB

(c) n-TYPE DIFFUSION
$+$
$+$

11. The charge will shift the threshold voltage by an amount $\Delta \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{T}}$. This will be given by: $\Delta \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{T}}=-\Delta Q / \varepsilon$ where " $d$ " is the thickness of the top oxide layer. This shift will affect the $I_{D}-V_{G}$ characteristic. This will also lead to a shift in the channel conductance $g_{D}$ given by: $g_{D}=I_{D} / V_{D}=(Z / L) \mu C_{o x}\left(V_{G}-V_{T}\right)$ è $\Delta g_{D}=(Z / L) \mu C_{o x} \Delta Q / \varepsilon$. Thus, the $g_{D}-V_{D}$ plot will shift to the right by $\Delta V_{T}$.
12.



13. To solve the short-channel effect of devices.
14. The device performance will be degraded from the boron penetration. There are methods to reduce this effect: (1) using rapid thermal annealing to reduce the time at high temperatures, consequently reduces the diffusion of boron, (2) using nitrided oxide to suppress the boron penetration, since boron can easily combine with nitrogen and becomes less mobile, (3) making a multi-layer of polysilicon to trap the boron atoms at the interface of each layer.
15. This structure: (a) overcomes short channel effects of typical MOSFETs while still making transistors scalable. (b) The structure allows a small-length transistor that can thus have a large intrinsic gain compared to its bulk counterpart. (c) The heavily-doped poly-Si film that wraps around the fin greatly reduces the source/drain series resistance and provides a convenient means for local interconnects and for making connections to the metal. (d) The channel width is roughly twice the fin height plus the fin width. This increases the device current-carrying capacity. (e) Much Lower off-state current compared to bulk counterpart.
16. Total capacitance of the stacked gate structure is:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& C=\frac{\varepsilon_{1}}{d_{1}} \times \frac{\varepsilon_{2}}{d_{2}} /\left(\frac{\varepsilon_{1}}{d_{1}} \times \frac{\varepsilon_{2}}{d_{2}}\right)=\frac{7}{0.5} \times \frac{25}{10} /\left(\frac{7}{0.5}+\frac{25}{10}\right)=2.12 \\
& \frac{3.9}{d}=2.12 \\
& \therefore d=\frac{3.9}{2.12}=1.84 \mathrm{~nm} .
\end{aligned}
$$

17. Disadvantages of LOCOS: (1) high temperature and long oxidation time cause $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{T}}$ shift, (2) bird's beak, (3) not a planar surface, (4) exhibits oxide thinning effect. Advantages of shallow trench isolation: (1) planar surface, (2) no high temperature processing and long oxidation time, (3) no oxide thinning effect, (4) no bird's beak.
18. For isolation between the metal and the substrate.
19. GaAs lacks of high-quality insulating film.
20. (a) $\quad R C=\left(\rho \frac{L}{A}\right)\left(\varepsilon_{o x} \frac{A}{d}\right)=\left(10^{-5} \times \frac{1}{1 \times 0.5 \times 10^{-8}}\right)\left[3.9 \times 8.85 \times 10^{-14} \times \frac{1 \times\left(1 \times 10^{-4}\right)}{0.5 \times 10^{-4}}\right]$

$$
=2000 \times\left(69.03 \times 10^{-14}\right)=1.38 \times 10^{-9} s=1.38 \mathrm{~ns} .
$$

(b) For a polysilicon runner

$$
\begin{aligned}
& R C=\left(R_{\text {square }} \frac{L}{W}\right)\left(\varepsilon_{\text {ox }} \frac{A}{d}\right) \\
& =30\left(\frac{1}{10^{-4}}\right)\left(69.03 \times 10^{-14}\right)=2.07 \times 10^{-7} \mathrm{~s} \\
& =207 \mathrm{~ns}
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore the polysilicon runner's $R C$ time constant is 150 times larger than the aluminum runner.
21. SOI technology helps in the continued miniaturization of microelectronic devices. Some of the benefits of SOI technology relative to conventional silicon processing include:
(a) Lower parasitic capacitance due to isolation from the bulk silicon. This improves power consumption at matched performance.
(b) Higher resistance to latch-up due to complete isolation of the n - and p -well structures.
(c) SOI overcomes the need for complex well structures and isolation processes.
(d) There is no risk of nonuniform inter-diffusion of silicon and Al in the contact regions because of oxide isolation at the bottom of the junction. Hence, the contact barrier is not necessary.
(e) Since modern bulk silicon device needs high doping at the drain and substrate to eliminate short-channel effects and punch-through, this high doping results in high capacitance when the junction is reversed bias. However, with SOI, the maximum
capacitance between the junction and substrate is the capacitance of the buried insulator. The related dielectric constant is three times smaller than that of silicon.
(f) Thus SOI offers higher chip performance per watt, lower DC power consumption, and better scalability at smaller geometries over traditional process technologies.
22. When we combine the logic circuits and memory on the chip, we need multiple supply voltage. For reliability issue, different oxide thicknesses are needed for different supply voltages.
23. (a) $1 / C_{\text {total }}=1 / C_{\mathrm{Ta}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{5}}+1 / C_{\text {nitride }}$

Hence EOT $/ 3.9=75 / 25+10 / 7=17.3 \AA$
(b) $\mathrm{EOT}=16.7 \AA$.

